

# الحصن الحصين

A COMPREHENSIVE COLLECTION OF  
MASNOON DUAS BASED ON

# AL-HISNUL HASIN

By Allamah Muhammad Al-Jazri (RA)

URDU RENDERING BY:

**Hadhrat Moulana Idris Mairathi (R.A.)**

Former Lecturer in Hadeeth, Jamiatul Uloomil Islamiah

Allamah Binnori Town, Karachi, Pakistan

ENGLISH RENDERING BY:

Muhammad Rafeeq Ibne Moulana Ahmed Hathurani

**Islamic Book Service**

# CONTENTS

Preface by Moulana Muhammad Taqi Usmani BA; LLB	ix
1. Translation of the Khutbah of <i>Al-Hisnul Hasin</i> and the Object of Compilation	1
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	
2. PART 1: The Significance of Dua	5
3. PART 2: The Virtues of Zikrullah or Remembrance of Allah	7
4. PART 3: The <i>Adaab</i> of Dua or Invocation	12
5. PART 4: The Etiquette of Zikrullah	14
6. PART 5: Opportune Moments in which Duas are Accepted	15
7. PART 6: Circumstances in which Duas are Accepted	16
8. PART 7: Places wherein Duas are Accepted	17
9. PART 8: Persons whose Duas are Accepted with Certainty	18
10. PART 9: <i>Al-Ismul-A'zam</i> and its effect in the Acceptance of Duas	19
11. PART 10: <i>Asmaa'ul-Husnaa</i> or The Beautiful Names of Allah	22
12. More Ahadeeth on the Excellence of <i>Ismul-A'zam</i>	42
13. PART 11: Thanking Allah upon Duas that have been Accepted	43

## SECTION 1

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN THE MORNING AND EVENING, DURING THE DAY AND NIGHT, DURING EVERY ASPECT OF HUMAN LIFE, DURING ALL CIRCUMSTANCES AND DURING ALL MOMENTS AND FOR ALL HUMAN NEEDS TILL DEATH

14. Duas to be Recited in the Morning and Evening	44
15. For Debts and Removing Grief and Sorrow	56
16. Special Dua for the Evening	57
17. Special Dua for the Morning	57
18. Dua when the Sun Rises and all that pertains to Ishraaq	60
19. Duas to be Recited During the Course of the Day	60
20. Dua at the Time of Maghrib Azaan	62
21. The Zikr and Duas for the Night	62
22. Duas to be Recited During the Day and Night	64
23. Dua when Entering and Leaving Home	65
24. Duas for the Evening and Night	66
25. Etiquette and Duas of Sleeping	66

26. Duas to be Recited on Awakening	73
27. Duas to be Recited after a Frightening Dream or Any Form of Disturbance	73
28. Duas when Awakening	75
29. Duas when Changing the Sleeping Posture or when Returning to Bed after Leaving it	77
30. Duas when Awakening for Tahajjud	78
31. Duas when Performing Wudhu and after Completing it	78
32. Duas to be Recited when Awakening for Tahajjud	80
33. The Time for Tahajjud, Its Etiquette, Rak'aat and Method	81
34. What to Recite when Beginning Tahajjud Salaah	82
35. The Witr Salaah	83
36. How many Rak'aat in Tahajjud and Witr	83
37. Duas to be Recited in Witr	84
38. When Completing The Witr	85
39. The Sunnah of Fajr	86
40. Proceeding for Fajr Salaah	87
41. When Entering the Masjid	89
42. What to do in the Masjid	91
43. When Leaving the Masjid	91
44. Duas and Azkaar while Azaan is in Progress and when Azaan Terminates	92
45. Duas to be Recited between Azaan and Iqaamah	95
46. Duas Before and After Commencing Salaah	96
47. Duas of Ruku'	99
48. Duas when Rising up from Ruku'	101
49. Duas to be Recited in Sajdah	103
50. Duas to be Recited in Sajdah-Tilaawah	105
51. Duas to be Recited Between the Two Sajdahs	107
52. Qunoote-Naazilah	107
53. Duas to be Recited in Qa'dah	108
54. Salawaat or Salutations upon the Beloved Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam)	111
55. Duas to be Recited after Salawaat (Durood)	116
56. Duas to be Recited after Terminating Salaah	119
57. Duas to be Recited after Fajr Salaah	126
58. Special Duas to be Recited after Maghrib and Fajr Salaahs	127
59. Special Duas to be Recited after Salaatud-Duhaa (Chasht)	127
60. What to do when Invited to Meals Especially Waleemah	128
61. Dua when Breaking Fast	128
62. Etiquette and Duas Related to Meals	129
63. When Having Meals in the Company of a Sick Person	130
64. When Having Meals Ordinarily	130
65. After Having Had Meals	131

66.	Duas for Those who Serve the Food	133
67.	When Wearing a Garment	133
68.	When Wearing a New Garment	134
69.	When Seeing Someone with New Garments	135
70.	When Taking Off Clothes	135
71.	Istikhaarah	135
72.	Istikhaarah Dua for Marriage	137
73.	The Khutbah (Sermon) of Nikaah	138
74.	Dua for a Newly-wed Couple	140
75.	Dua for One's Daughter and Son-in-Law after the Nikaah	140
76.	How Rasoolullah (S.A.W.) Said Farewell to Faatimah (RA)	141
77.	Dua on the First Night after the Wedding	141
78.	Dua when Buying an Animal for Riding	142
79.	Dua when Employing a Servant	142
80.	Dua when Copulating	142
81.	Dua when Ejaculating	143
82.	Azaan, Tahneek, Dua and Aqeeqah when a Child is Born	143
83.	Amulet (Ta'weez) for a New-Born	143
84.	When a Child Begins to Talk	144
85.	When Should a Child be made to Perform Salaah	144
86.	When Should a Child be made to Sleep Separately	145
87.	When to Get One's Son or Daughter Married	145
88.	When a Child Becomes a Grown-up	145
89.	When Bidding Someone Farewell	145
90.	When Dispatching an Army to Fight the Kuffaar	147
91.	Duas to be Recited by the Ameer at the Time of a Journey	148
92.	Duas when Undertaking and Returning from a Journey	148
93.	Duas to be Recited During the Course of the Journey	151
94.	Duas when Undertaking a Sea Voyage	152
95.	Summoning Help in an Emergency when on Journey	152
96.	When Reaching the Top of an Incline	153
97.	When a Town or City Comes into View	153
98.	When Entering the Town or City	154
99.	When Finding Accommodation	154
100.	When Night Falls while on a Journey	155
101.	While Away from Home	155
102.	When Travelling Alone	156
103.	Hajj and Duas Related to Hajj	156
104.	Talbiyah when Donning the Ihraam	157
105.	Dua After Talbiyah	157
106.	Dua During Tawaaf	158
107.	Dua to be Recited After Tawaaf	158
108.	Sa'ee Between Safaa and Marwah	159
109.	More Duas to be Recited on Safaa	160



110.	Dua Between Safaa and Marwah	161
111.	Proceeding Towards Arafah	161
112.	In the Plain of Arafah	162
113.	Wuqoof in Arafah	162
114.	Wuqoof at Mash'aril-Haraam (Muzdalifah)	163
115.	Pelting the Jamaraat	163
116.	Udhiyyah or Qurbani in Mina	164
117.	Aqeeqah	165
118.	When Entering the Ka'bah	165
119.	When Drinking the Water of Zam Zam	166
120.	Jihaad and Related Duas	168
121.	Khutbah and Dua when Facing the Enemy	168
122.	When Nearing the Camp of the Enemy	169
123.	When the Enemy Poses a Threat	169
124.	When Surrounded by the Enemy	170
125.	When Wounded	170
126.	After Defeating the Enemy	170
127.	Dua to be Taught to a New Muslim	172
128.	When Returning from Jihaad	172
129.	When the Muslim Troops Approach their Town	172
130.	When Entering the House	173
131.	Dua when Faced with Grief, Sorrow and Apprehension	173
132.	More Duas to Remove Grief, Sorrow, Anxiety and Worries	176
133.	When in Fear of a Person or Persons	178
134.	When Terrified of an Authority or Tyrant	179
135.	When in Fear of The Shaytaan, Jinn etc.	180
136.	When Surrounded by Demons in any Remote Place	181
137.	When Becoming Terror-stricken and Panicky	181
138.	When Becoming Helpless Regarding Any Matter	182
139.	When Faced with a Situation Against One's Will	182
140.	When Any Matter Becomes Difficult	182
141.	Salaatul-Haajah — Its Procedure and Dua	182
142.	Dua for Memorizing the Holy Qur'aan	183
143.	Repentance and the Dua Related to it	185
144.	Salaatul-Taubah	186
145.	Dua in Times of Drought and Salaatul-Istisqaa	187
146.	Safety against Disaster when Rain is Imminent	189
147.	When the Clouds Laden with Rain Clear Up	189
148.	When Rain Begins to Fall	190
149.	When there is Fear of Too Much Rain Causing Disaster	190
150.	Thunder and Lightning	190
151.	Storm and Floods	191
152.	When the Cock Crows	192
153.	When the Donkey Brays or a Dog Barks	192

154. At the time of a Solar or Lunar Eclipse	193
155. When Seeing the New Moon	193
156. When the Gaze Falls on the Moon	194
157. Laylatul Qadr	194
158. Looking into the Mirror	194
159. The Greeting of a Muslim	195
160. When Greeting a Jew or a Christian	196
161. When Salaam is Conveyed	196
162. When Sneezing	196
163. Replying to the Person who had Sneezed	197
164. If a Christian, Jew or any Non-Muslim sneezes	198
165. When there is Buzzing or Humming in the Ear	198
166. On Hearing Good News	198
167. When Witnessing any Good Condition in Oneself or One's Wealth, Property or Children	198
168. When Witnessing any Good Condition in Another or His Wealth, Property or Children	199
169. Barakah and Increment in Wealth	199
170. When Seeing a Muslim Happy and Laughing	199
171. When Befriending a Muslim	199
172. Reply to Someone Expressing his Love	200
173. When Someone Prays for a Muslim's Forgiveness in his Presence	200
174. When Someone Asks: "How Are You?"	200
175. When Someone Calls	201
176. When Someone Confers a Favour	201
177. When Financial Assistance is Extended	201
178. At the Time of Recovering Debt	201
179. When Witnessing Something that is Pleasing	202
180. When Witnessing Something that is Not Pleasing	202
181. When a Certain Blessing of Allah is Witnessed	202
182. When in Debt or Financial Difficulty	203
183. When Becoming Helpless and Frustrated	204
184. When Doubt and Suspicion Play Havoc with a Person	204
185. When Becoming Angry	206
186. For Abusive and Foul Language	206
187. When Joining or Leaving an Assembly	206
188. Penitence (Kaffaarah) when Leaving an Assembly	206
189. What To Do In an Assembly	207
190. Before Going to the Market Place	207
191. When Closing Business for the Day	208
192. When Seeing the First Fruit of the Season	208
193. When Seeing Someone in any Adversity	209

194. When Something is Lost or a Worker Absconds or an Animal Escapes	209
195. When Becoming Superstitious	210
196. When Afflicted by Nazr	211
197. When an Animal is Afflicted by Nazr	211
198. When Afflicted by Jinn and Evil Spirits	212
199. Treatment for a Person Who Loses His Sanity	214
200. When Bitten by a Snake or Stung by a Scorpion	214
201. When Someone Sustains Burns	215
202. To Put Off Fire	215
203. When Unable to Pass Urine due to Stones in the Bladder or for Any Other Reason	216
204. Dua for the Treatment of a Wound, Boil etc.	216
205. When the Legs Become Numb	217
206. For Any Pain in the Body	217
207. Painful Eye	218
208. Dua for Curing Fever	218
209. When Someone is Critically Ill	218
210. When Visiting the Sick	219
211. Dua to be Recited by the Sick Person Himself	222
212. Martyrdom (Shahaadah) and Dying in the Sacred City of Madinah Munawwarah	223
213. Reward of a Shaheed	223
214. Dua at the Time of Death	223
215. Talqeen to a Dying Person	224
216. Dua to be Recited when a Person Dies	224
217. Dua to be Recited by Family Members of the Dead Person	225
218. When Losing a Child	225
219. Expressing Sympathy to the Bereaved Family	226
220. Letter of Condolence to the Bereaved	226
221. Condolence of the Angels	228
222. Condolence of Sayyidona Khidr (AS)	228
223. When Lifting a Mayyit	229
224. Duas to be Recited in Janazah Salaah	229
225. Dua when Lowering the Mayyit into the Grave	232
226. After Burial	232
227. Dua when Visiting the Cemetery	233

## SECTION 2

### VIRTUES OF THOSE ZIKR WHICH ARE NOT CONFINED TO ANY PLACE, TIME AND CAUSE

228. Excellence of Kalimah Tayyib	235
229. Excellence of Kalimah Tauheed	236
230. Excellence of Kalimah Shahaadah	238
231. Excellence of Tasbeeh and Tahmeed	240
232. Salaatut Tasbeeh and its Procedure	249
233. The Excellence of <i>Laa haula Walaa Quwwata Illaa Billah</i>	253
234. The Excellence of <i>Radheetu Billaahi Rabban...</i>	254
235. Covenant with Allah	254
236. One More Method of Saying Tahmeed	255

## SECTION 3

### THE EXCELLENCE OF ISTIGHFAAR

237. Sayyidul Istighfaar	256
238. Ahadeeth Regarding the Virtues of Istighfaar	256
239. Procedure of Seeking Allah's Forgiveness	260

## SECTION 4

### VIRTUES OF RECITING THE HOLY QUR'AAN AND CERTAIN OF ITS SURAHS AND VERSES

240. Ahadeeth on the Virtues of Reciting the Holy Qur'aan	263
241. The Excellence of Surah Faatihah	264
242. The Excellence of Surah Baqarah	265
243. The Excellence of Surah Baqarah and Aale Imraan	265
244. The Excellence of Aayatul Kursi	265
245. The Excellence of the Last Two Verses of Surah Baqarah	266
246. The Excellence of Surah An'aam	266
247. The Excellence of Surah Kahf	266
248. The Excellence of Surah Taa Haa, Tawaaseen and Hawaameem	267
249. The Excellence of Surah Yaseen	267
250. The Excellence of Surah Fath	268
251. The Excellence of Surah Mulk	268
252. The Excellence of Surah Zilzaal	268

253. The Excellence of Suratul Kaafiroon	269
254. The Excellence of Suratul Kaafiroon and Suratul Ikhlāas when Recited Jointly	269
255. The Excellence of Suratun Nasr	269
256. The Excellence of Suratul Ikhlāas	269
257. The Excellence of Suratul Falaq and Suratun Naas	270

## SECTION 5

### DUAS RECITED BY RASOOLULLAH (S.A.W.) WITHOUT CONFINING HIMSELF TO ANY PARTICULAR TIME AND CAUSE

258. Duas Recited By Rasoolullah (S.A.W.)	272
259. Additional Duas	281

## CONCLUSION

### SALAWAAT UPON RASOOLULLAH (S.A.W.)

260. The Excellence of Invoking Salawaat Upon Rasoolullah (S.A.W.)	303
261. The Salaat and Salaam	305
262. Dua	306
263. Epilogue	307
264. Permission to Recite The Hisnul Hasin	308



# PREFACE

By Hadhrat Molana Muhammad Taqi Usmani BA; LLB.  
Judge Supreme Court Pakistan; Deputy Chairman Islamic Fiqh Academy Jeddah;  
Lecturer Darul Uloom Karachi

In the name of Allah, Most Kind, Most Merciful  
All praise belong to Allah alone and peace be upon His servants  
whom He has chosen

*Al-Hisnul Hasin* is a compilation of the supplications of our Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) written by the well-known scholar of Hadith, Allama Ibn Al-Jazri (RA). The original work is in Arabic and was translated later on in different languages.

Molana Muhammad Idris Mairathi (RA), a contemporary scholar in Pakistan, while translating the book into Urdu, rearranged the supplications contained in the book so as to facilitate their recital at the relevant occasions. The book compiled by Molana Muhammad Idris is very useful for the common Muslims from a practical point of view in that it makes it easy for a layman to consult the book without any difficulty at all at a particular occasion and to benefit therefrom.

Molana Muhammad Rafeeq Hathurani has translated the work of Molana Idris into English. I did not have the opportunity to go through the book completely. Yet I have perused certain parts of the book and found them to be correct and useful. I hope that this work of Molana Hathurani will be beneficial to all conversant with English. May Allah approve this effort of his and grant it wide acceptance among the Muslims.

Muhammad Taqi Usmani.  
Durban.

14 Jamaduth-Thaniyah 1413 AH (December 1992).

# TRANSLATION OF THE *KHUTBAH* OF *AL-HISNUL HASIN* AND THE OBJECT OF COMPILATION

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## IN THE NAME OF ALLAH, MOST KIND, MOST MERCIFUL

O Allah! shower Your blessings and peace on the leader of the entire universe, Muhammad, and on his family and companions.

The Kalimah, **لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ** is a medium of meeting with Allah.

The needy servant, Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Al-Jazri Ash-Shafee — who is very weak, meek and humble, who has broken his link with the creation and has turned his full attention towards Allah, who is hopeful of His grace that He will deliver him from the oppression of people, that He will treat him with kindness and affection in the matter of this unexpected calamity that has befallen (the people) — after praising and glorifying Allah *Jalla Jalaluhoo* who has made *Dua* a means of altering *taqdeer* (predestination), and after invoking Allah's blessings and peace upon the leader of the Ambiyaa (AS), Muhammad, and upon his holy family and companions, says that it should be known that this book is a **Strong Fort** of a collection of the utterances of the leader of the Ambiyaa (AS), and it is a weapon for the Muslims against their enemy taken from the treasures of *Rasoolun Ameenun* (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and it is a great *ta'weez* (amulet) taken from the blessed words of *Rasoolun Kareemun* (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and it is a protected imprint of the (very) words of the innocent and protected Rasool (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(The author further says:) When I compiled it (ie. this book) I gave due consideration to the welfare of the Muslims: hence, I took them (the Duas) from authentic books of Hadeeth; and I have

presented them as a means of withstanding any difficulty and hardship and I have presented it as a shield against the mischief of both men and jinn.

And I personally, took refuge in this **Strong Fort** to save myself from this unexpected calamity and through the arrows of Dua which constitutes this *kitaab*, I saved myself from all the tyrants; and in this regard I recited the following poem:

أَلَا قَوْلًا لِنَخْصٍ قَدْ تَقَوَّى      عَلَى ضَعْفِي وَلَكْرِ عِشْيَ رَقِيبَةٍ  
خَبَأْتُ لَهُ سِهَامًا فِي اللَّيَالِي      وَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونَ لَهُ مُصِيبَةٍ

*Beware! Tell the person who takes advantage of my weakness but does not fear his true Guardian (Allah);  
(that) I have prepared for him arrows (of Duas) during the nights;  
and I am hopeful that they (the arrows) are to prove (very) detrimental for him.*

I beg Mighty Allah that He grants benefit to the Muslims through this *kitaab* and He removes the difficulty of every Muslim through it.

Although this is a short collection of Duas, I have not left out any authentic Hadeeth with regards to any aspect of human life.

When I completed this collection by correcting and arranging it, I was summoned by an enemy (ie. the leader of the Temurs) who was so powerful that only Allah could eliminate him. So I escaped and took refuge in this **Strong Fort** (by reciting the **Al-Hisnul Hasin** for extended periods). Then one night I saw our leader, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) in my dream. I saw myself sitting on his left and as if he (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) was asking me "What do you want?" I said, "O Rasool of Allah, pray for me and all the Muslims." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) lifted his blessed hands while I was looking at them. Then he passed his hands across his blessed face. I saw this dream on Thursday night and the enemy ran away on Sunday night. Allah Ta'ala granted me and the Muslims deliverance from this unexpected calamity by virtue of the

blessed words and *Masnoon Duas* of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

Readers (of *Al-Hisnul Hasin*) should also feel satisfied that all the Ahadeeth mentioned in this *kitaab* are authentic.

This concise collection has also covered such Ahadeeth which are not covered by volumes of other *kitaabs* (on the same subject).

At the end, we hope (for guidance) from Allah that we shall explain the meaning of all the difficult words which are to appear in the *Duas*.

(This *kitaab* has been arranged as follows:)

**(1) INTRODUCTION** which comprises of eleven parts:

Part 1: The Significance of *Duas*.

Part 2: Virtues of Zikrullah.

Part 3: The Etiquette of *Dua*.

Part 4: The Etiquette of Zikr.

Part 5: Opportune moments in which *Duas* are accepted.

Part 6: Circumstances under which *Duas* are accepted.

Part 7: Places in which *Duas* are accepted.

Part 8: People whose *Duas* are accepted.

Part 9: *Ismul A'zam*.

Part 10: *Asmaa'ul Husna*.

Part 11: Thanking Allah whenever one's *Dua* is accepted.

**(2) SECTION 1**

*Duas* to be recited in the morning and evening, during the day and night, and during every aspect of human life, and during all circumstances and during all moments and for all human needs till death.

**(3) SECTION 2**

Those Zikr which are not confined to any specific time.

### **(4) SECTION 3**

Those Istighfaar through which sins and wrongdoings are forgiven.

### **(5) SECTION 4**

Virtues of reciting the Holy Qur'aan and certain of its Surahs and verses.

### **(6) SECTION 5**

Duas which were recited by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) without confining himself to any particular time for their recital.

### **(7) CONCLUSION**

The Excellence of invoking Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) — the one through whom Allah has saved the creation from going astray; the one through whom Allah has given His servants eyes (knowledge and recognition) rather than blindness (ignorance). Hence, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) clearly defined the straight path and left no excuse for anyone (to go astray). May Allah shower His blessings and peace upon him whenever people remember and mention him and whenever heartless people fail to remember and mention him.



# INTRODUCTION

## PART 1: THE SIGNIFICANCE OF DUA

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported as saying: "Dua is in actual fact *ibaadah* or supplication." As proof he cited the following verse of the Holy Qur'aan:

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي  
سَيَخْلَوْنَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ

*And your Lord says: Call unto Me; I shall answer your Dua. Surely, those who are arrogant to worship Me, will surely enter Hell — in humiliation.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) also said: "Anyone amongst you whose doors of Dua have opened, in reality the doors of blessings have opened for him. The best of all Dúas according to Allah is the asking of safety (against all calamities in both the worlds)." According to another *riwayah* the words *the doors of Jannah have opened for him* have appeared. And according to another, the words *the doors of acceptance* have appeared instead of *the doors of Jannah*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is also reported as saying: "Nothing except Dúas avert *taqdeer*. And nothing except virtuous deeds increase life★."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is also reported to have said that no amount of tact and prudence can help avert *qadhaa* and *qadar* (decree by Allah Ta'ala). But of course, making Dua to Allah helps avert any calamity that has already come

---

★This means that it is established by Allah that one will make Dua due to which one's *taqdeer* will change. Similarly, at times it is decided by Allah that a person will perform some good deed such as participating in Jihaad or performing Hajj due to which he is given twenty years of additional life. This is further supported by the Hadeeth that Dúas is also from *taqdeer*.

and any that is yet to come. Truly, at times a calamity is imminent and a person's Dua intercepts it. The result is that the two become locked in battle and remain so till the Day of Judgement.

It is also mentioned in the Hadeeth that nothing is more valuable to Allah than Dua.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "A person who does not invoke Allah Ta'ala, Allah Ta'ala becomes displeased with him."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Do not fall short of making Dua as Dua protects a person from becoming ruined."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) also said that one who desires that Allah Ta'ala grants his Duas in difficult times, it is necessary that one makes excessive Duas in good times as well.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Dua is the weapon of a Believer, the pillar of *Deen* and the *noor* of the heavens and earth".

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) chanced upon a group of people who were struck by a certain misfortune. He remarked: "Don't these people ever pray to Allah for their safety and well-being?"

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that any Muslim who turns his face towards Allah, asking Him (for something), Allah certainly gives him what he has asked for: either He gives it to him immediately or he keeps it (ie. the Dua) in store for him (to compensate him at a later stage or in the hereafter).

## PART 2: THE VIRTUES OF ZIKRULLAH OR REMEMBRANCE OF ALLAH

### Some Ahadeeth on the virtues of Zikrullah

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Ta'ala says: "I am with My servant's thoughts regarding Me and I am very much near him when he remembers Me: if he remembers Me in his heart (ie. in solitude), I, too, think of him in solitude. If he remembers Me in a gathering then I, too, remember him in a gathering better than his (ie. the angels)".

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Should I mention a deed which is the best of deeds? — one that is very virtuous according to Allah? — one that will elevate your position? — one that is better than spending gold and silver in Allah's path? — one that is better in virtue than fighting your enemy (in Jihaad) wherein you kill your enemies and you, yourself become martyred at their hands?"

The Sahabah (Radiyallaahu-anhum) replied: "Why not O Prophet of Allah? Do mention it to us!"

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The remembrance of Allah (ie. Zikrullah)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "There is no charity better than Zikrullah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Some angels have been appointed for the exclusive task of seeking out people who are engaged in Zikrullah. When they do find any such person they call out to each other, saying: *Come! Come towards your goal!* As a result all of them converge in the first heavens, casting upon the Zaakireen a covering (of *rahmah*) by means of their wings."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "A person who engages in Zikrullah is like a person who is alive. One who does not is like a dead person."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "Whenever any group of persons gather together for Zikrullah, the angels (of *rahmah*) immediately surround them; Allah's mercy engulfs them; peace and serenity descend upon them; and they become the subject of discussion between Allah and the angels that are with Him."

Once a certain Sahabi (Radiyallaahu-anhu) said to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam): "Ya Rasoolallah! The doctrines of Islam are too many for me. Do show me one such deed to which I may cling." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "Let your tongue remain saturated with Zikrullah."

In one Hadeeth Sayyidona Mu'aaz (Radiyallaahu-anhu) narrates his final conversation with Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) before parting: He asked: "Which is the most laudable of deeds according to Allah?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "That death comes to you while your tongue is wet with Zikrullah."

According to another Hadeeth, the same Sahabi (Radiyallaahu-anhu) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) for counsel. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "As much as is possible make binding upon yourself the fear for Allah; remember Allah at every tree and rock; whenever you have committed a sin, renew your repentance (without delay); seek Allah's pardon secretly for the sins you have committed secretly and openly for those you have committed openly."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that no one has performed a deed which is more effective in saving him from the punishment of Allah Ta'ala than Zikrullah. According to another *riwayah*, a Sahabi (Radiyallaahu-anhu) enquired: "Not even Jihaad?" He replied: "Not even Jihaad...except the person who severs the necks of the enemy to such an extent that his sword breaks". He said the last sentence thrice.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "If there be a person whose lap is filled with Dirhams (money) which he distri-

butes in charity and there be another who is wholly engaged in Zikrullah then the one engaged in Zikrullah is better than the former."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "When you pass by the gardens of Jannah eat its fruit to your fill." The Sahabah (Radiyahlaahu-anhum) asked: "And what are the gardens of Jannah?" He said: "The assemblies of Zikr."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Ta'ala will announce on the Day of Qiyaamah: "All those who have come this day for accountability will know who are the ones that deserve honour!" The Sahabah (Radiyahlaahu-anhum) inquired: "O Rasoolallah! Who are these people deserving of this honour?" He replied: "Those who used to assemble in the Masaajid to remember Allah Ta'ala."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that every person has two bags in his heart. The one is occupied by an angel while the other by the Shaytaan. When the person engages in Zikr, the Shaytaan retreats. When he ceases making Zikr, the Shaytaan places his beak into his heart tempting him with evil promptings.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The person who performs his Fajr Salaah with *jamaa'ah* and then sits (in the same place) till sunrise, engaging in Zikr and thereafter performs two Rak'aat Salaatul-Ishraq, such a person will attain the reward of one Hajj and Umrah — complete Hajj and Umrah, complete Hajj and Umrah, complete Hajj and Umrah."

According to a different *riwayah* he will return home with the reward of a complete Hajj and Umrah.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that a person who remembers Allah whilst in the company of such persons who do not remember Him is like a person who fights in Jihaad steadfastly while the others run away.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "There are no people who get up from an assembly wherein they have not remembered Allah except that they get up from the like of the



carcasses of asses and it will be a cause of grief for them (on the Day of Qiyaamah)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Who so walks in a place wherein he does not remember Allah, there is disappointment for him from Allah; and who so sleeps on a bed wherein he does not remember Allah, there is disappointment for him from Allah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "One mountain (sometimes) calls another by its name, inquiring from it whether any person, while making Zikr, happened to pass by it (lately). When the mountain replies in the affirmative, the former becomes very pleased and congratulates the latter."  
(This is only a part of a Hadeeth).

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The pious servants of Allah are those who keep tract of the sun, moon, crescent, stars and shadows (and make the appropriate Zikr or Dua for that moment)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The people of Jannah will have nothing to be sorry about except for those moments which had passed without the Remembrance of Allah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "Remember Allah so much that people begin calling you a mad man."

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to advise the Sahabah (Radiyahallaahu-anhum) to use their fingers to keep count of the number of times they say *takbeer*, *taqdees* and *tahleel*★. The reason being that on the Day of Qiyaamah, the fingers will give evidence in favour of their owners.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once advised the ladies thus: "Be constant with Tasbeeh★, Taqdees and Tahleel; and do not be negligent lest you be deprived of the mercies of Allah."

Abdullah Bin Umar (Radiyahallaahu-anhu) is reported to have said that he had seen Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) enumerating the Tasbeeh with the fingers of his right hand.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that he would rather sit in the company of men who engage in Zikrullah after Fajr Salaah till sunrise than freeing four slaves from the progeny of Sayyidona Ismaa-eel (Alayhis-Salaam). And he would rather sit in the company of men who engage in Zikrullah after Asr Salaah till sunset than freeing four slaves (from the progeny of Sayyidona Ismaa-eel Alayhis-Salaam).

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that the lonely travellers have taken the lead. The Sahabah (Radiyahallaahu-anhum) inquired: "Who are these lonely travellers?" He replied: "Men and women who remember Allah frequently."

According to another source of the same Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "O people who love to remember Allah! Zikr continues to lessen your burden (of sins) so that on the Day of Qiyaamah (when you will come face to face with Allah), you will be light-handed."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Almighty had commanded Sayyidona Yahya (Alayhis-Salaam) to do five things and that he should command the Bani Isra-eel to do likewise. Zikr was one amongst these five things. Thus, Sayyidona Yahya (Alayhis-Salaam) said to his people: "Be constant with the Zikr of Allah. For, the one who remembers Allah is like the person who takes refuge in a fortress from his enemy and thus, saves himself from a rapidly-advancing enemy (the Shay-taan)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "By Allah, there are those who despite sleeping on soft beds, remember Allah. They will attain the highest of ranks in Jannah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Certainly, those whose tongues are continuously saturated with the Zikr of Allah will enter Jannah laughing."

### PART 3: THE *ADAAB* OF DUA OR INVOCATION

Some *Adaab* form the very foundation of Dua. They are called *Rukn*. Others are requisites which are called *Shart*. Some are preferences called *Ma'muraat* while some others are prohibitions called *Manhiyyaat*.

In beseeching Allah for anything, the following rules should be observed by a Muslim:

- (1) A Muslim should abstain from Haraam food, drink and clothing. (2) He should abstain from Haraam livelihood. (3) He must be sincere in what he asks for. (4) He should preferably do a good deed before making Dua. (5) In times of difficulty he should beg Allah to grant his Dua through the intermediary of any such good deed. (6) He should also plead guilty of being sinful before making Dua. (7) He should be in the state of Tahaarah before making Dua. (8) He should be in the state of Wudhu. (8) He should preferably face Qiblah. (9) He should preferably perform Salaatul-Haajah before making Dua. (10) He should preferably adopt the posture of Qaa'idah (as when he sits in Salaah). (11) He should preferably praise Allah before and after the Dua. (12) He should preferably invoke Salawaat (Durood Shareef) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). (13) He should raise up both his hands before his face whilst making Dua. (14) He should keep his palms open. (15) He should keep in view the majesty of Allah Ta'ala. (16) He should plead to Allah in utmost humility. (17) He should not gaze towards the sky. (18) He should preferably make Dua through the intermediary of Allah's Beautiful Names. (19) He may make Dua through the intermediary of the Ambiyaa (AS). (20) He should make Dua through the intermediary of the pious servants of Allah. (21) He should abstain from deliberately singing and creating rhymes in the Dua. (22) He should preferably make Duas mentioned in the Saheeh Aha-deeth. For, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) did not leave out any aspect of human need for which he did not make Dua. (23) He should begin by first making Dua for himself, then his parents and then for the Ummah. (24) The Imaam should include all his Muqtadees in his Dua. (25) A person should be

realistic when making Dua. He should not, for example, ask Allah to change him into a woman. (25) He should say 'Ameen' after the Dua. Those who hear him making Dua should also say 'Ameen'. (26) On completing the Dua he should pass his hands across his face. (27) He should not make any conditions with Allah such as 'O Allah, if you wish to free me of my debts then free me'. Instead, he should say 'O Allah, do free me of my debts'. (28) He should not make Dua wherein there is sin or the breaking of blood tie. (29) He should not be hasty, expecting the Dua to be granted immediately. (30) He should make Dua with conviction regarding its acceptance. (31) The Dua should be made from the depth of the heart and with full concentration, for Allah does not respond to the Duas of a careless and absent mind.

## PART 4: THE ETIQUETTE OF ZIKRULLAH

The Ulama have stated the following rules to be observed when making Zikrullah:

- (1) The place wherein the Zaakir wishes to make Zikr should be free of things which will distract his attention.
- (2) The Zaakir should be sincere and humble when making Zikrullah.
- (3) He should clean his mouth thoroughly before making Zikrullah.
- (4) The place which he chooses for Zikrullah should be clean and Taahir.
- (5) Zikr should be made while facing Qiblah.
- (6) He should be imbued with the qualities of *khushoo* and *khudoo* (ie. peace and composure).
- (7) He should be aware of the meaning of the words he utters in Zikrullah.
- (8) He should not be hasty when making Zikr.
- (9) When making Zikr, at least the Zaakir should be able to hear what he utters or says under his breath. The mere thinking of the words or reading them in the mind will not render the Zikr valid.
- (10) The recitation of the Holy Qur'aan is the most excellent form of Zikr.
- (11) Zikrullah is not confined to verbal devotions only. Any physical form of *ibaadah* is also regarded as Zikrullah such as Salaah etc.
- (12) When a person endeavours to recite all the Duas which Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) recited on various occasions, he will be categorised under *those who remember Allah abundantly* (as mentioned in the Holy Qur'aan).
- (13) When adopting any form of Zikr on a regular daily basis, the Zaakir should ensure constancy. Doing it for a number of days, then leaving it could prove to be detrimental.



## PART 5: OPPORTUNE MOMENTS IN WHICH DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

Duas are assuredly accepted in the following times:

- (1) On the Night of Qadr.
- (2) On the Day of Arafah.
- (3) During the month of Ramadaan.
- (4) On the eve of Jumu'ah (ie. the night preceding Friday).
- (5) During the entire day of Jumu'ah.
- (6) During the second half of the night.
- (7) During the first third portion of the night.
- (8) During the final third portion of the night.
- (9) During the middle of the final third portion of the night.
- (10) At the time of Sehri.
- (11) On Fridays during the *Saa'atul-Ijaabah* or *Moment of Acceptance*. There is much difference of opinion amongst the learned Ulama regarding this moment. Some say it falls between the time when the Imaam gets up for Khutbah and the completion of the Salaah. Others say it falls while the Jumu'ah Salaah is in progress. Some say its time is between Asr Salaah and sunset while others say it is just moments before sunset. Again there are those who say its time is from *Subh Saadiq* till sunrise while there are those who say its time is after sunrise. The famous Sahabi, Aboo Zarr Gefaari (RA) maintains that it falls just after *zawaal* (zenith) till the sun declines one arm's length. According to the author of *Al-Hisnul Hasin*, Imaam Jazri (RA), its time is when the Imaam recites Suratul-Faatihah till he says *Ameen*. Perhaps the most acceptable opinion is that of Imaam Nawawi (RA) which is in concord with the Hadeeth and which hardly leaves any room for speculation...that its time is when the Imaam sits on the pulpit till the termination of the Jumu'ah Salaah.

## PART 6: CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

- (1) While the Azaan is in progress.
- (2) The period between the Azaan and Iqaamah.
- (3) After the Mu'azzin says *Hayya Alas-salaah* and *Hayya Alal-falaah* especially for the person who is in grief and sorrow.
- (4) When forming ranks in preparation for Jihaad.
- (5) When fighting in Jihaad at its fiercest moments.
- (6) After the completion of Fardh Salaah.
- (7) In Sajdah while in Salaah. (But ensure that only such Duas are uttered which appear in the Qur'aan and Hadeeth.)
- (8) After the recitation of the Holy Qur'aan.
- (9) After completion of the Holy Qur'aan — either by the reciter himself or the listener.
- (10) While drinking the water of Zam Zam — especially at the well of Zam Zam.
- (11) When a person is breathing his last — either the dying person himself or those around him.
- (12) When the cock crows.
- (13) When there is a get-together of many Muslims.
- (14) In a gathering wherein Zikr is made or the Qur'aan is taught or a Deeni lecture is given.
- (15) After the Imaam says *Waladh-dhaalleen*.
- (16) When closing the eye-lids of a dead person.
- (17) While the Mu'azzin says the Iqaamah.
- (18) When it rains. Imaam Shafe'i (RA) has mentioned a Hadeeth pertaining to this in his book *Al-Umm*.
- (19) Imaam Jazri (RA) says that Duas are assuredly accepted (a) when seeing the Ka'bah either for the first time or otherwise; (b) when Dua is made between the two Names of *Allah* while reciting the following verse of Surah An'aam:

مِثْلَ مَا أَوْفَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ يُجِبُّ بِرَسُولِهِ

Many Ulama including Shaikh Imdaad Al-Maqdasi have confirmed the assured acceptance of Dua between the two names of *Allah* in the above verse.

## PART 7: PLACES WHERE DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

(1) Duas are accepted in all sacred places. Imaam Hasan Al-Basri (RA) wrote a letter to the people of Makkah wherein he listed all such places in Makkah. Amongst them are the following:

- (i) The Mataaf.
- (ii) The Multazam ie. the portion between the Hajare Aswad and the door of the Ka'bah.
- (iii) Under the Meezaab or aqueduct of the Ka'bah.
- (iv) Inside the Baitullah.
- (v) At the well of Zam Zam.
- (vi) On the Mounts of Safaa and Marwah.
- (vii) In the Mas'aa ie. the area wherein the Sa'ee is made between the Safaa and Marwah.
- (viii) Behind Maqaame-Ibraaheem.
- (ix) In Arafah.
- (x) In Muzdalifah.
- (xi) In Minaa.
- (xii) At the Jamaraat where the Shayaateen are pelted.

(2) At the Rodhah Mubaarak of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Imaam Jazri (RA) is quoted as saying that if Duas are not granted at the blessed grave of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) then which other place is there for their acceptance!

## PART 8: PERSONS WHOSE DUAS ARE ACCEPTED WITH CERTAINTY

- (1) A destitute and helpless person.
- (2) An oppressed person although he may be a non-Believer or a sinful person.
- (3) A father's Dua for his children.
- (4) The Duas of a just king or ruler.
- (5) The Duas of a righteous person.
- (6) Duas of children who are obedient and kind towards their parents.
- (7) Duas of the wayfarer.
- (8) The Duas of a fasting person at the time of Iftari.
- (9) One Muslim's Dua for another in the latter's absence.
- (10) Any Muslim's Duas so long as it is not for oppression or severing blood ties.
- (11) The Haaji's Dua until he returns home.

## PART 9: AL-ISMUL-A'ZAM AND ITS EFFECT IN THE ACCEPTANCE OF DUAS

(1) According to one Hadeeth, The Ismul-A'zam through which Duas are certainly granted and needs fulfilled is contained in the following Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ (انبياء ٩)

*There is none worthy of worship except You. You are Pure. Certainly I am amongst the wrongdoers.*

(2) According to another Hadeeth, The Ismul-A'zam through which any need is fulfilled and Dua is certainly accepted is contained in the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

*O Allah! I beg of You as I bear witness that You are Allah; there is none worthy of worship except You; You are unequalled, free from want — one that does not beget nor is He begotten and none is equal unto Him.*

According to one *riwayah* the words of the same Hadeeth differ as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ  
يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

*O Allah! I beg of You as You are Allah, Unequalled, free from want — one that does not beget nor is He begotten and none is equal unto Him.*

(3) According to another Hadeeth, The Greatest Name of Allah through which Duas are heard and any need is fulfilled is contained in the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، وَحْدَكَ  
لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ الْحُتَّى الْمَتَانِ يُدْنِعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ الْإِكْرَامِ

*O Allah! I beg of You as all praises are due to You alone; there is none worthy of worship except You; You are One — without partner. You are Most Kind, Beneficent and the Originator of the heavens and earth, O Majestic and Benevolent Lord!*

According to another source of the above Hadeeth, instead of *Yaa Zal-Jalaale Wal-Ikraam*, the words *Yaa Hayyu Yaa Qayyoom* have appeared — meaning *O The Everlasting, The Sustainer!*

(4) According to another Hadeeth, The *Ismul-A'zam* is contained in the following two verses of the Holy Qur'aan:

وَاللَّهُ كُورَالَهُ وَاحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

*And your deity is but One and Only deity. There is none worthy of worship except He, The Compassionate, The Merciful.*

أَلِفْ لَامْ مِيمُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْقَيُّومُ

*Alif Laam Meem! Allah is He besides whom there is none worthy of worship — The Everliving, The Self-Subsisting.*

(5) According to another narration The *Ismul-A'zam* is contained in one of three Surahs viz. Baqarah, Aale-Imraan, Taa Haa.

(6) Qaasim Ibne Abdur-Rahmaan, a distinguished pupil of Aboo Umamah (RA) says that he had searched for The *Ismul-A'zam* in the above three Surahs and found the attributes of Allah, *Al-Hayyu Al-Qayyoom* to be it.



(7) As a reconciliatory measure between the various Ahadeeth, Imaam Jazri (RA), the author of this book declares the following words to be The Ismul-A'zam:

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

This view is supported by a Hadeeth recorded in *Kitaabud-Dua* by Al-Waheedi.

## PART 10: ASMAA'UL-HUSNAA OR THE BEAUTIFUL NAMES OF ALLAH

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "There are 99 Beautiful Names of Allah through whose mediation we have been commanded to make Dua. Whoso learns them and recites them will surely enter Jannah." According to another *riwayah*: "Whoso commits them to memory and recites them constantly will surely enter Jannah." They are as follows:

1      الله

**THE NAME OF ALLAH.** Whoever says this Name of Allah 1000 times daily, all forms of doubts and uncertainties will be removed from his heart and, instead, determination and faith will become ingrained in him. It is also very effective in the cure of an incurable disease if Dua is made after reciting it excessively.

2      الرَّحْمَنُ

**THE COMPASSIONATE.** This Beautiful Name of Allah is very effective in removing hard-heartedness and unmindfulness if recited 100 times after every Salaah.

3      الرَّحِيمُ

**MOST MERCIFUL.** If recited daily after every Salaah 100 times, the reciter will be safeguarded against all calamities and the entire creation of Allah will show compassion towards him.

4      الْمَلِكُ

**THE SOVEREIGN.** A person will become self-sufficient if he reads it excessively daily after Zawaal.

5      الْقُدُّوسُ

**FREE FROM ALL BLEMISHES.** If recited excessively, Allah will cure the reciter from all spiritual sicknesses — *insha-Allah*.

**THE GIVER OF PEACE OR THE ONE WHO IS FREE FROM ALL BLEMISHES AND WEAKNESSES.** Allah will protect one from all calamities if this Beautiful Name of Allah is read excessively. If recited 115 times and blown on a sick person, Allah Ta'ala will restore his health — *insha-Allah*.

**THE GIVER OF PEACE.** Whoever says this Beautiful Name of Allah 630 times in times of fear, Allah will protect him from all calamities — *insha-Allah*. If anyone writes it (on paper or by engraving it on a silver ring) and keeps it on him (as *ta'weez*), his physical and spiritual safety will remain the responsibility of Allah.

**THE GIVER OF PROTECTION.** Anyone who offers 2 Rak'aat of Salaah after having had a bath and recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times with sincerity, he will be purified in body and spirit. And if read 115 times, Allah will acquaint him with the unseen.

**THE MIGHTY.** Allah Ta'ala will grant honour and self-sufficiency to the one who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 40 times for 40 days. If read 41 times daily, the reader will become self-sufficient and attain honour if he is disgraced.

**THE OVERPOWERING LORD.** Anyone who reads this Beautiful Name of Allah 226 times each morning and evening, he will be safeguarded against the oppression of tyrants and despots. If engraved on a silver ring and worn, the wearer will inspire awe in the hearts of people.

# 11 الْمُسَكِّبُ

**THE SELF-GLORIOUS.** The constant reciter of this Name of Allah will be granted honour and dignity. If read excessively before any task, it will be accomplished — *insha-Allah*.

# 12 الْخَالِقُ

**THE CREATOR.** Anyone who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times daily for 7 consecutive days, Allah will protect him against all adversities — *insha-Allah*. And one who forms the habit of its continuous recital, Allah will create an angel for the purpose of worshipping Allah on his behalf.

# 13 الْبَارِي

**THE GIVER OF LIFE.** If a barren woman fasts for 7 days and each day, after making Iftari, reads *Al-Baari'ul-Musawweru* 21 times, Allah will grant her male children — *insha-Allah*.

# 14 الْمُصَوِّرُ

**THE FASHIONER OF SHAPES.** If a barren woman fasts for 7 days and each day, after making Iftari, reads *Al-Baari'ul-Musawweru* 21 times, Allah will grant her male children — *insha-Allah*.

# 15 الْغَفَّارُ

**MOST FORGIVING.** Any person who recites this Attribute of Allah 100 times after Jumu'ah Salaah, he will soon begin to apprehend Allah's forgiveness. And anyone who says *Yaa Ghaffaaru Ighfir lee* daily after Asr Salaah, Allah will include him amongst those whom He has forgiven.

# 16 الْقَهَّارُ

**ONE WHO HAS CONTROL OVER ALL THINGS.** One who is materialistically inclined should recite this Attribute of Allah excessively. Allah's love will become ingrained in his heart —

*insha-Allah.*

17 الْوَهَّابُ

**THE GIVER OF ALL THINGS.** A poverty-stricken person should either say this Attribute of Allah excessively or write it and keep it on him or say it 40 times in the last Sajdah of Salaatud-Doha (Chashst): he will be amazed at how Allah will deliver him from poverty.

For any need to be fulfilled, observe Sajdah thrice in the courtyard of the house or Masjid and thereafter lift the hands as in Dua and repeat this Attribute of Allah 100 times. Allah willing, one's need will be fulfilled.

18 الرَّزَّاقُ

**THE SUSTAINER AND PROVIDER.** Anyone who blows in all four corners of the house after saying this Beautiful Name of Allah 10 times in each corner before proceeding for Fajr Salaah, Allah will open for him the doors of *rizq*. Moreover, his family will be safeguarded against poverty and sicknesses. (Begin from the right hand corner while facing the Qiblah.)

19 الْفَتَّاحُ

**REMOVER OF DIFFICULTIES AND GIVER OF DECISIONS.** Anyone who places both hands on his chest before Fajr Salaah and says this Attribute of Allah 70 times, his heart will be illuminated with the *noor* of Imaan — *insha-Allah*.

20 الْعَلِيمُ

**THE ALL-KNOWING.** One who says this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively, Allah will open for him the doors of knowledge and wisdom. Also, his heart will become imbued with the cognizance (*ma'rifah*) of Allah.

21 الْفَاقِصُ

**THE STRAITENER OF SUSTENANCE.** Whoever writes (with

saffron or by the mere action of ones finger) **this Attribute of Allah** on four morsels of bread (or *roti*) daily for 4 consecutive days and eats them, such a person will be safeguarded against hunger, thirst, injuries, pain etc. — *insha-Allah*.

## 22 البَّاسِطُ

**THE EXTENDER OF RIZQ.** Lift the hands as in Dua after Salaatud-Doha and say this Name of Allah 10 times. Thereafter pass the hands across the face as when finishing the Dua. If this is done on a daily basis, Allah will grant self-sufficiency and independence.

## 23 الْخَافِضُ

**THE ONE WHO HUMBLER.** Anyone who says this Attribute 500 times, Allah will fulfil all his needs and remove all his difficulties — *insha-Allah*.

One who fasts for three days and on the fourth day says this Beautiful Name 70 times while sitting in seclusion will gain victory over his enemies — *insha-Allah*.

## 24 الرَّافِعُ

**THE EXALTER.** A person who says this Name of Allah 100 times in the middle of the 14th night of every lunar month, Allah Ta'ala will surely grant him self-sufficiency and independence — *insha-Allah*.

## 25 الْمُعِزُّ

**THE GIVER OF HONOUR.** If this Beautiful Name of Allah is repeated 40 times after Maghrib Salaah on Mondays and Fridays, Allah will grant the reader honour and reverence — *insha-Allah*.

## 26 الْمُنْزِلُ

**THE GIVER OF DISGRACE.** Whoever makes Dua for protection after saying this Name of Allah 75 times, Allah will protect



him from the harms of envious persons, oppressors and enemies  
— *insha-Allah*.

27 السَّمِيعُ

**THE ALL-HEARING.** One who says this Attribute of Allah 500 times or 50 times on Thursday after offering Salaatud-Doha (Chasht), all his Duas will be granted by Allah. No talking should be done while reciting it.

Allah will send down His special *rahmah* on the person who reads it 100 times on Thursday between the Sunnah and Fardh of Fajr Salaah.

28 الْبَصِيرُ

**THE ALL-SEEING.** Allah will grant strength to his eyesight and *noor* to his face if a person reads this Name of Allah 100 times after Jumu'ah Salaat.

29 الْحَكَمُ

**THE MAKER OF IMMUTABLE JUDGEMENTS.** One who says this Beautiful Name of Allah 99 times while in the state of Wudhu during the last portion of the night, Allah will fill his heart with *noor* and make him to perceive all secrets.

Anyone who utters it on Friday night in such a manner that he experiences ecstasy, Allah will cherish his heart with inspiration and manifestations.

30 الْعَدْلُ

**THE JUST.** Anyone who writes this Name of Allah (using saffron or by the action of ones finger), on 20 pieces of bread (*roti*) on the day or night of Jumu'ah and consumes it, Allah will cause the entire creation to become subservient to him.

31 اللَّطِيفُ

**THE KNOWER OF INNERMOST SECRETS.** Whoever reads this Name of Allah 133 times daily, Allah will grant him abun-

dance in *rizq* and all his tasks will be accomplished without difficulty.

To remove poverty, misery, sicknesses, loneliness etc, a person should perform Wudhu in the best of manner and offer 2 Rak'at Salaat and then say this Attribute 100 times. *Insha-Allah* his object will be accomplished.

### 32 الْحَيِّزُ

**THE AWARE.** A person will be made to perceive hidden secrets if he says this Name of Allah excessively for 7 successive days. It is also very effective in eliminating insatiable desire for pleasure.

### 33 الْحَلِيمُ

**THE CLEMENT.** If a paper on which this Name is written, is soaked in water and such water sprinkled on anything, *barakah* will be imparted to such a thing and it will be safeguarded against all calamities.

### 34 الْعَظِيمُ

**THE GRAND.** The reciter of this Beautiful Name will be graced with honour and respect — *insha-Allah*.

### 35 الْغَفُورُ

**THE ALL-FORGIVING.** One who repeats this Name of Allah frequently, all his grief and sorrow will be removed — *insha-Allah*. Moreover, Allah will give *barakah* in his wealth and offspring. According to the Hadeeth, anyone who says *Yaa Rabbe! Ighfir lee!* thrice in Sajdah, Allah will forgive all his past sins and any sins that he may commit in the future.

### 36 الشَّكُورُ

**THE GRATEFUL OR THE ONE WHO ACCEPTS GRATITUDE.** Recite this Name 41 times daily for any difficulty — financial, physical, spiritual or mental. Allah Ta'ala will remove the difficulty — *insha-Allah*.

37 الْعَلِيُّ

**THE HIGH.** Anyone who recites this Name of Allah daily and keeps a written copy of it with him, Allah will elevate him, grant him affluence and all his legitimate desires will be fulfilled.

38 الْكَبِيرُ

**THE GREAT.** Anyone who is dismissed from his post, fasts for 7 days and each day says this Beautiful Name 1000 times, such a person will regain his job with honour and dignity — *insha-Allah*

39 الْحَفِظُ

**THE PROTECTOR.** Anyone who recites this Name of Allah daily and keeps a written copy of it with him, Allah will protect him against all hazards, losses and harmful things — *insha-Allah*.

40 الْمُقَيِّدُ

**THE CONTROLLER OF THINGS.** One's desire will be fulfilled if one drinks water from a bowl in which one blows after reciting this Name 7 times.

41 الْحَسِيبُ

**THE RECKONER OR ONE WHO SUFFICES FOR EVERYONE AND EVERYTHING.** When in fear of any person or thing, say *Hasbiyallaahul-Haseeb* 70 times in the morning and 70 times in the evening, for 8 days starting on Thursday. Protection will be granted against the harms that are likely to be caused by such a person or thing.

42 الْجَلِيلُ

**THE MAJESTIC.** Allah will grant a person honour and respect if he keeps with him a paper or cloth on which this Name of Allah is inscribed — *insha-Allah*.

# 43 الْكَرِيمُ

**THE BENEVOLENT.** Anyone wishing to be honoured by the Ulama and pious people should continue reciting this Name of Allah until he falls asleep.

# 44 الرَّزِيقُ

**THE CARETAKER.** Anyone who desires that his family and wealth be protected against all calamities should repeat this Name of Allah 7 times and blow on them. He can also continue repeating this Name for his own safety.

# 45 الْمُجِيبُ

**THE ONE WHO RESPONDS TO DUAS.** Read continuously for the assured acceptance of Duas.

# 46 الْوَاسِعُ

**THE AMPLE-GIVING.** Anyone desiring spiritual and material self-sufficiency should repeat this Name of Allah excessively.

# 47 الْحَكِيمُ

**THE WISE.** Allah will open the doors of wisdom and knowledge for the person who says this Name excessively. Anyone doing a task which he does not seem to get accomplished, should repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah frequently and excessively. The task will soon be accomplished — *insha-Allah*.

# 48 الْوَدُودُ

**THE MOST LOVING.** Anyone who repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 1000 times and blows on food and such food is consumed by him and his wife together, their differences will come to an end. A strong bond of love and affection will come between them — *insha-Allah*.

**THE MOST VENERABLE.** Anyone who has contracted a fatal disease such as smallpox, leprosy etc. should fast on the 13th, 14th and 15th day of any lunar month and after breaking fast repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively and blow in water and drink it. He will soon be cured — *insha-Allah*.

**THE RESURRECTOR OF THE DEAD.** Anyone who, at bed-time, places his hand on his chest and says this Beautiful Name of Allah 101 times, his heart will be filled with wisdom and knowledge — *insha-Allah*.

**THE OMNIPRESENT.** Anyone who has a disobedient wife and/or children should place his hand on her/their forehead and repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah 21 times and blow on them. They will soon become obedient — *insha-Allah*.

**THE TRUE.** Any person whose family member is missing or has absconded or whose belongings are stolen should write this Beautiful Name of Allah on all four corners of a sheet of square paper and at the time of Sehri place this paper on his palms and lift it up and make Dua. The missing person will soon return or the stolen goods will be recovered — *insha-Allah*.

**THE ONE IN CHARGE.** When fearing the approach of any natural calamity, this Beautiful Name of Allah should be repeated excessively. The reciter will be protected against such a calamity — *insha-Allah*.

## 54 الْقَوِيُّ

**THE POWERFUL.** Anyone genuinely oppressed or victimized should recite this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively with view to counteracting the oppressor. Allah will suffice for him. This should only be done if circumstances warrant it.

## 55 الْمَتِينُ

**THE FIRM.** Any woman whose breasts do not yield milk should be made to drink water in which a paper with this Beautiful Name of Allah is soaked. Her breasts will abound in milk — *insha-Allah*.

## 56 الْوَكِيلُ

**THE PATRON.** For a bad charactered wife this Beautiful Name of Allah should be recited excessively in her presence. She will soon reform — *insha-Allah*.

## 57 الْحَمِيدُ

**THE PRAISEWORTHY.** Should a person recite this Beautiful Name of Allah in seclusion 93 times for 45 successive days, all his bad habits will change for good ones — *insha-Allah*.

## 58 الْخُصِيُّ

**THE ONE WHO RECORDS.** The recitation of this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times daily and blowing on twenty pieces of bread will cause Allah to make the entire creation subservient to the reciter — *insha-Allah*.

## 59 الْمُبْدِئُ

**THE ORIGINATOR.** Anyone, who, while placing his hand on the stomach of his pregnant wife, says this Beautiful Name of Allah 99 times at Sehri time, neither will she have a miscarriage nor will she deliver prematurely — *insha-Allah*.



**ONE WHO HAS THE POWER TO RECREATE.** When any person is missing, this Beautiful Name of Allah should be recited 70 times in each corner of the house when everyone is asleep in the night. He will either return within 7 days or his whereabouts will be known within this period.

**THE GIVER OF LIFE.** This Beautiful Name of Allah is a definite cure for any sickness if recited excessively and blown by the sick person himself or another.

**THE GIVER OF DEATH.** Anyone who has no control over his *nafs* should place his hand on his chest at bedtime and repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah till he falls asleep. Allah wills, he will be given the strength to control his *nafs*.

**THE EVER-LIVING.** Anyone desirous of good health should say this Beautiful Name of Allah 3000 times daily. For the cure of any sickness this Beautiful Name of Allah should be written with musk and rose water on a piece of paper and soaked in water which the sick person should be made to drink.

**THE SELF-SUBSISTING.** Honour and respect will be attained if this Beautiful Name of Allah is recited excessively. Anyone saying it excessively in seclusion will become affluent and wealthy. The continuous recitation of **يَا قَيُّومُ** from Fajr till sunrise will cause lethargy and laziness to be driven out.

## 65 الْوَاحِدُ

**THE INVENTOR.** Anyone who continues saying this Beautiful Name of Allah while partaking meals, the food thus consumed will become a source of strength and *noor*.

## 66 الْمَاجِدُ

**THE ONE WITH EXCELLENCE AND VENERATION.** Anyone who says this Beautiful Name of Allah in seclusion in such abundance and in such a manner that he experiences euphoria, the *noor* of Allah will soon become evident for him.

## 67 الْوَاحِدُ الْوَاحِدُ

**THE ONE UNEQUALLED.** For the love of and fear for Allah's creation to be driven out of the heart, repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah 1000 times daily.

## 68 الصَّمَدُ

**FREE FROM WANT.** Anyone who places his head in Sajdah at the time of Sehri and repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 115 times will be granted the quality of truthfulness. Saying it abundantly in the state of Wudhu will afford one self-sufficiency and independence of the entire creation — *insha-Allah*.

## 69 الْقَادِرُ

**THE ONE WITH AUTHORITY.** Saying this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times after offering 2 Rak'aat Salaah will cause ones enemies to be humbled and disgraced. Saying it 41 times before undertaking a difficult task will render it easy — *insha-Allah*.

## 70 الْمُقْتَدِرُ

**THE ONE WITH FULL AUTHORITY.** A person's tasks will be accomplished without difficulty if, on awakening, he repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times or continuously — *insha-Allah*

## 71 التَّقْدِيمُ

**ONE WHO CAUSES ADVANCEMENT.** If read continuously while the Jihaad is in progress, Allah Ta'ala will give its reader protection and courage (to advance into the ranks of the enemy) — *insha-Allah*.

A person will become obedient and submissive to Allah if he recites it excessively.

## 72 الْمُؤَخَّرُ

**ONE WHO CAUSES RETARDATION.** The frequent reciter of this Beautiful Name of Allah will soon resort to sincere repentance. To draw closer to Allah it should be recited 100 times daily.

## 73 الْأَوَّلُ

**THE FIRST.** Anyone desiring male children should recite this Beautiful Name of Allah 40 times daily.

If a *Musaafir* (traveller) says it 1000 times on Friday, he will return to his people safe and sound — *insha-Allah*.

## 74 الْآخِرُ

**THE LAST.** If this Beautiful Name of Allah is read 1000 times daily, the reader will benefit in the following ways: (a) The love for Allah will enter the recesses of his heart; (b) illegitimate love for anyone or anything will be driven out of his heart; (c) his sins will be forgiven; (d) he will die with Imaan.

## 75 الظَّاهِرُ

**THE MANIFEST.** A person's sight and heart will be filled with *noor* if he reads this Beautiful Name 500 times daily.

## 76 الْبَاطِنُ

**THE HIDDEN.** A person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 33 times daily will soon begin to perceive the hidden se-

crets of Allah and love and admiration for Allah will develop in his heart. Anyone who says with sincerity the following words after performing 2 Rak'aat Salaah, all his needs will be fulfilled:

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*He is the First and The Last and The Manifest and The Hidden.  
He has power over all things.*

## 77      الْوَائِي

**ONE WHO EXERCISES POWER OVER ALL THINGS.** The constant reciter of this Beautiful Name will be safeguarded against all unexpected calamities — *insha-Allah*.

To subdue ones foe, it should be said 11 times (at any time or before meeting him).

## 78      السَّعَالِي

**FAR ABOVE THE CREATION.** The constant reciter of this Beautiful Name will soon find all his problems solved — *insha-Allah*.

The woman who reads it excessively during her menstruation will soon find relief from her ailments — *insha-Allah*.

## 79      الْبَرِّ

**ONE WHO TREATS WITH KINDNESS.** A person will be freed from evil habits such as drinking wine, committing adultery etc. if he says this Beautiful Name of Allah 7 times daily.

Excessive recital of this Beautiful Name will drive out from the heart the love for this mundane and temporary world.

If read 7 times and blown on a newborn baby, it will be protected from all harms — *insha-Allah*.

## 80      التَّوَّابِ

**THE OFT-RETURNING.** Allah will grant *taufeeq* of sincere repentance to a person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah

360 times daily after offering Salaatud-Dohaa. Tasks will be accomplished without difficulty if recited excessively.

Reading it 10 times in the presence of an oppressor will safeguard the reader from his oppression.

### 81 **الْمُنْقِمُ**

**THE TAKER OF RETRIBUTION.** Anyone who is helpless and unable to take revenge against his enemy should read this Beautiful Name of Allah for 3 consecutive Fridays. Allah, Himself will take revenge on his behalf insha-Allah.

### 82 **الْعَفُو**

**THE PARDONER.** Allah will forgive the person who says this Beautiful Name excessively.

### 83 **الرَّءُوفُ**

**THE AFFECTIONATE.** The entire creation of Allah will become affectionate towards the person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively.

To subdue ones anger, recite Salawaat (Durood) 10 times, then this Beautiful Name 10 times.

### 84 **مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ**

**POSSESSOR OF SOVEREIGNTY.** Wealth and self-sufficiency will be granted to a person if he says this Beautiful Name excessively.

### 85 **دُوَّالْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ**

**POSSESSOR OF MAJESTY AND BENEVOLENCE.** Self-sufficiency, honour and respect will be acquired if this Beautiful Name of Allah is recited excessively.

**THE JUST.** Reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah daily will afford the reciter protection against doubts created by the Shay-taan.

If read 700 times for any legitimate purpose, it will be accomplished — *insha-Allah*.

**THE ASSEMBLER.** To bring together members of ones family who have dispersed as a result of war, earthquake, floods etc, a person should bath at the time of Salaatud Dohaa (Chasht) and lifting the gaze upwards towards the sky, read this Beautiful Name 10 times. But this should be enumerated with the fingers in such a way that with the recitation of each Name, one finger should be closed till all ten fingers are closed. Thereafter, the hands should be passed across the face as when completing Dua. If anything is misplaced or lost recite the following Dua excessively. It will be found soon — *insha-Allah*. The Dua is:

اللَّهُمَّ يَا جَامِعَ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْآزِمِ فِيمَا أَجْمَعُ صَلَاتِي

*O Allah, Gatherer of mankind on the day wherein there is no doubt! Do gather (return to me) my lost property.*

**FREE FROM WANT.** *Barakah* and self-sufficiency will be given to a person who reads this Beautiful Name 70 times daily.

To be cured of any sickness — physical or spiritual — this Beautiful Name should be said excessively and blown on the body.

**ONE WHO ENRICHES.** Material as well as spiritual wealth will be acquired if a person reads 11 times Salawaat (Durood) before and after reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah 1,111 times. Surah Mazzammil must also be recited after this. All this may be done after Fajr or Esha Salaah.



**THE HINDERER.** Reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times lying down on the bed will remove any differences one has with ones spouse. All disputes will also be settled. Instead, a strong bond of love and affection will result.

One who recites it excessively will be protected against all calamities.

If recited for any legitimate purpose, it will materialise — *insha-Allah*.

**ONE WHO BRINGS DISTRESS.** For ones spiritual and physical safety, this Name of Allah should be recited 100 times on the eve of Jumu'ah ie. the night preceding the day of Jumu'ah. This *amal* will also draw the reader nearer to Allah.

**THE BENEFACTOR.** If recited before embarking a sea-going vessel or any conveyance whatsoever, its reciter will be safeguarded against all hazards and perils — if Allah wills.

A difficult task will be accomplished if read 41 times before it is undertaken.

If read prior to intercourse, good, obedient and pious children will be born — *insha-Allah*.

**THE LIGHT.** If recited 1,001 times after reciting Surah Noor, the reciter's heart will be illuminated with *noor*.

**ONE WHO GIVES GUIDANCE.** Anyone who raises both hands as in Dua and gazes towards the sky and recites this Name of Allah several times Allah Ta'ala will give guidance to him and associate him with the pious and devout.

**THE DEVISER.** Reciting 1,000 times *يَا بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ* will relieve a person from his miseries and sorrow and he will die as a Believer — *insha-Allah*. Reciting it between Maghrib and Esha is most effective for the same purpose.

If a particular venture is to be undertaken and one is uncertain as regards its feasibility then this Name of Allah should be said excessively before going to bed: *Insha-Allah*, guidance will be received either by way of inspiration or dream.

For the realisation of any pursuit, say *يَا بَدِيعُ الْغَائِبِ بِالْغَيْبِ يَا بَدِيعُ* 1,200 times. *Insha-Allah* before the passing of 12 days, the pursuit will be realized.

**THE ETERNAL.** Protection will be given against all calamities and virtuous deeds will be accepted if this Name of Allah is repeated 1,000 times on the eve of Jumu'ah.

**THE SUPPORTER/ONE WHO REMAINS ALIVE AFTER ALL ELSE IS DESTROYED.** Repeat this Name of Allah 100 times at sunrise. Protection will be given against sorrow, grief, hardship and calamities.

Read 1,000 times between Maghrib and Esha to be safeguarded against perplexities.

**ONE WHO LOVES VIRTUE OR GUIDES TOWARDS VIRTUE.** One who does not have the know-how about a particular task or is unable to work out plans regarding a certain task should say this Name of Allah 1,000 times between Maghrib and Esha. The plan and scheme will soon become clear to him either in the dream or by way of inspiration.

For financial progress and safety against any mishaps it should be read daily.

**MOST FORBEARING.** Anyone who says this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times before sunrise will be given protection against all calamities for the remainder of the day and his enemies will not utter a single unpleasant word against him.

For any difficulty whatsoever, say this Beautiful Name of Allah 1,020 times. Relief will soon be found and peace and contentment will be experienced in the heart — *insha-Allah*.

## MORE AHADEETH ON THE EXCELLENCE OF ISMUL-A'ZAM

(1) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once heard a person calling Allah by this Great Name of His:

يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

*O Possessor of Majesty and Benevolence!*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) remarked: "Surely, your Duas will be granted. Ask of Allah whatever you wish."

(2) According to another Hadeeth, an angel is appointed by Allah so that whenever someone says the following words thrice he (the angel) responds by saying: "No doubt, The Most Merciful has focussed all His attention towards you. Ask of Him whatever you please." The words are:

يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

*O Most Merciful of all those who show mercy!*

(3) According to another Tradition when Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) heard another saying يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ, he said: "Ask whatever you please, for Allah's bountiful gaze is focused towards you."

According to one Hadeeth whoso asks Allah to grant him Jannah thrice, Jannah says: "O Allah! Do grant him Jannah." And anyone who seeks Allah's protection from Jahannam, Jahannam says: "O Allah! Do protect him from the Fire of Jahannam."

(5) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "Anyone who prays to Allah through the intermediary of these 5 Kalimahs, Allah will surely grant his prayers:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ

لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the Kingdom and for Him is all praises. He has power over all things. None is worthy of worship besides Allah. There is no protection from evil and no power to do good but through Allah.*

## **PART 11: THANKING ALLAH UPON DUAS THAT HAVE BEEN ACCEPTED**

When anyones Duas are granted, he should thank Allah in the following words:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بِعِزَّتِهِ وَجَلَالِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

*All praise is due to Allah by whose Honour and Majesty, deeds of virtue are accomplished.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that when anyone finds that his Duas have been granted (such as cure from sickness or save return from journey), what prevents him from thanking Allah in the following words:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بِعِزَّتِهِ وَجَلَالِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

*All praise is due to Allah by whose Honour and Majesty, deeds of virtue are accomplished.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN THE MORNING AND EVENING

The following Duas should be recited daily in the morning and evening:

(1) Say this Dua thrice:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّهُ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

*(I begin the day) in the Name of Allah by whose name nothing on earth and heavens can cause harm. He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.*

**Significance of the above:** Allah will grant protection against all calamities to the person who recites the above Dua thrice in the morning and thrice in the evening.

(2) Say this Dua thrice:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

*I seek protection by the excellent words of Allah from the injuries caused by His creation.*

**Significance:** Allah Ta'ala will grant security to the person who recites the above Dua thrice in the morning and evening. It is very effective for protection against harmful insects and creatures.

(3) Recite the following Dua thrice:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek protection from Allah — The All-Hearing, The All-Knowing — from the accursed Shaytaan.*

Thereafter recite the following verses of Surah Hashr:

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ  
هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ أَلَمَّكَ الْقُدُّوسَ السَّلَامَ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهِمُّ  
الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ  
الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

*Allah is He besides whom none is worthy of worship but He. He is the Knower of the unseen and open. He is Most Kind, Most Merciful. Allah is He besides whom none is worthy of worship but He — The Sovereign, The Holy, The Source of Peace and Perfection, The Giver of Peace, The Guardian, The Exalted, The Mighty, The Supreme. Glory be to Allah. He is above the partners they attribute to Him. Allah is He the Creator, The Evolver, The Giver of shapes. To Him belong The Most Beautiful Names. Whatever is in the heavens and earth, declare His praises and glory and He is Exalted and Mighty.*

**Significance:** Much significance has been mentioned in the Ahadeeth regarding the above verses if recited together with the above Ta'awwuz.

(4) Or recite with the above Ta'awwuz, Suratul-Ikhlaas thrice, Suratul-Falaq thrice, Suratun-Naas thrice and thereafter the following verses:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ جِئِن نُّمَسُونَ وَجِئِن تُصْبِحُونَ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
وَعَشِيًّا وَجِئِن تُظْهِرُونَ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ  
وَيُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَكَذَٰلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ.

*Glorify Allah during evening and morning. And for Him is all praise in the heavens and on earth after sunset and at noon. He takes out the living from the dead and the dead from the living and makes alive the earth after it is dead; and so will you be raised alive (on the Day of Judgement).*



**Note:** Reciting the above-mentioned three *Quls* and the last-mentioned verses constitute much *thawaab* and great reward.

(5) Or merely recite Aayatul-Kursi:

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ  
وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

*Allah! There is no deity save He, The Ever-Living, The Eternal. No slumber can overpower Him nor sleep. His are all things in the heaven and on earth. Who is there that can intercede in His presence except by His permission? He knows what appears to His creatures before or after them. Nor shall they encompass anything pertaining to His knowledge except as He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. For He is The Most High, The Supreme.*

(6) Or recite Aayatul-Kursi then the following verse from Surah Ghaafir:

حَمْدَهُ تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ غَافِرِ الذَّنْبِ وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ  
شَدِيدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِي الطَّلَافِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ

*Haa Meem. The revelation of The Book is from Allah, The Exalted, The All-Knowing. The Forgiver of Sin, The Acceptor of Repentance, The Strict in Punishment, The Long Reach (in all things). There is no deity but He: to Him is the final return.*

**Significance:** According to the Hadeeth whoso recites Aayatul-Kursi and the above-mentioned opening verses of Surah Ghaafir in the morning, the reciter will remain protected against all calamities till the evening. And whoso recites it in the evening will remain protected till the morning.



وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِيهِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ

*We together with the entire universe have spent the morning for (the devotion of) Allah, Lord of the universe. O Allah! I beg of You all the goodness that pertains to this day and its victory, assistance, noor, blessings and guidance. And I seek of You protection from the evil that pertains to this world and the Hereafter.*

(9) Or recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا وَبِكَ نَحْيَى وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ وَإِلَيْكَ النُّشُورُ

*O Allah! With Your help do we spend the morning and with Your help do we spend the evening and with Your help do we live and with Your help do we die and to You is the final return.*

**Note:** The above should be read in the morning and evening.

(10) Or recite the following Dua:

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ

*We together with the entire kingdom have spent the morning for (the devotion of) Allah. And all praises are due to Allah. There is no partner with Him. None is worthy of worship besides Allah. And the final return (on the Day of Qiyaamah) is to Him.*

(11) Or recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ رَبِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَوْلَانَا أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسٍ وَشَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّهِ وَأَنْ تَقَرَّبَ عَلَيَّ أَنْفِسَانَا سُرًّا أَوْ جَهْرًا إِلَى مُسَلِّمٍ

*O Allah, Creator of the heavens and earth, who knows what is hidden and visible, Lord and Master of all things! I testify that*

*there is none worthy of worship besides You. I seek Your protection from the mischief of my carnal self and of the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation and that I may do anything wrong or involve any other Muslim in evil.*

**Note:** Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) taught Sayyidona Aboo Bakr (RA) to recite the above Dua morning and evening.

(12) Thereafter recite this Dua 4 times:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَصْبَحْتُ أَشْهَدُكَ وَأُشْهِدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ  
وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ يَا أَتَكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَأَنْ مُحَمَّدًا  
عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ

*O Allah! I spend the morning while I call upon You, (and) the bearers of Your Throne, (and) Your angels and Your entire creation to bear witness that You are Allah; none is worthy of worship except You; and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your Messenger.*

(13) Or recite this Dua 4 times:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَصْبَحْتُ أَشْهَدُكَ وَأُشْهِدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ  
وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ  
وَأَنْ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ

*O Allah! I spend the morning while I call upon You, the bearers of Your Throne, Your angels and Your entire creation to bear witness that You are Allah; none is worthy of worship except You; You are One; and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your Messenger.*

(14) Recite the following Dua every morning and evening:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ

الْعَفْوِ وَالْعَافِيَةِ فِي دِينِي وَدُنْيَايَ وَأَهْلِي وَمَالِي اللَّهُمَّ اسْتَرْحِمْنِي  
وَأَمِنْ سُرُوعِي اللَّهُمَّ احْفَظْنِي مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِي وَمِنْ نَحْوِي  
وَعَنْ شِمَالِي وَمِنْ قَوْفِي وَأَعُوذُ بِعَظَمَتِكَ أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ نَحْبِي.

*O Allah! I seek of You protection both in this world and the Hereafter. O Allah! I beg of You forgiveness and the safety of my faith, life, family and property. O Allah! cover my faults and save me from fear and apprehension. O Allah! grant me Your protection ahead of me, behind me, on my right, on my left and from above me. And I seek Your protection from that I be destroyed (by any mishap or accident) under my feet.*

(15) Recite the following Dua every morning and evening:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the Kingdom and for Him is all praises. He gives life and causes death. He is Ever-Alive and never dies. And He has power over all things.*

**Significance:** Anyone who recites the above Dua in the morning will remain safeguarded against all calamities till the evening and anyone who recites it in the evening will remain safeguarded against all calamities till the morning.

(16) This Dua should be recited thrice in the morning and evening:

رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَبِيًّا

*We are wholly pleased to believe in Allah as our Lord, Islam as our religion and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) as our Prophet.*

**Significance:** According to the Hadeeth whoso recites the above

Dua thrice in the morning and thrice in the evening it is upon Allah to please him on the Day of Qiyaamah.

(17) Or recite the following Dua thrice:

صَبَّيْتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) نَبِيًّا

*I am wholly pleased to believe in Allah as my Lord, Islam as my religion and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) as my Prophet.*

(18) The following Dua should be recited daily in the morning and evening:

اللَّهُمَّ مَا أَصْبَحَ لِي مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ أَوْ بَاحِدٍ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ فَمِنْكَ وَحْدَكَ  
لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ هَلْكَ الْحَمْدُ وَلَكَ الشُّكْرُ

*O Allah! Whatever blessing has been received by me or any of Your creatures this morning is exclusively from You; You are One and has no partner. So all praises and gratitude are due to You.*

(19) Recite the following Dua thrice in the morning and evening:

اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي بَدَنِي اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي سَمْعِي اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي بَصَرِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! Grant me soundness of health in my body, my hearing and my eye-sight. There is none worthy of worship except You.*

(20) Thereafter recite thrice the following Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ.

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from disbelief and poverty. O Allah! I seek Your protection from being tormented in the grave; there is no deity besides You.*



(21) Or recite the following Dua morning and evening:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ، لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ  
يَشَأْ لَمْ يَكُنْ. أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا.

*Allah is Pure and all praises are due to Him. There is no power to do good except with His help. Whatever Allah has willed has happened and whatever He has not willed, will not happen. I know that Allah has power over all things and that Allah comprehends all things with His knowledge.*

According to the Hadeeth whoever recites the above Dua in the morning or evening will remain protected against all calamities for the whole day or whole night.

(22) Or recite this Dua in the evening:

أَصْبَحْنَا عَلَى فِطْرَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَكَلِمَةِ الْإِخْلَاصِ وَعَلَى دِينِ نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ آبَائِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا  
وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ.

*We have spent the morning while we are steadfast upon the natural religion of Islam and the Kalimah of Ikhlâas and sincerity; and (while we are steadfast) upon the religion of our Apostle Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and the faith of our forefather, Ibraheem (AS) who was a Unitarian (and a) Muslim and not among the infidels.*

(23) The following Dua should be recited in the morning though according to some sources in the evening as well:

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ اِبْرَحْمَتِكَ اَسْتَغِيْثُ اَصْلِحْ لِيْ شَأْنِيْ كُلَّهُ وَ  
لَا تُكَلِّبْنِيْ اِلَى نَفْسِيْ طَرْفَةً عَيْنٍ.

*O The Ever-Living, The Eternal! We fervently invoke Your mercy so that You may set aright all my affairs and may not*



*leave me to myself for the twinkling of an eye.*

**What to do:** Saying the above Dua a number of times in the state of Sajdah in times of difficulties is very effective in removing the difficulties — insha-Allah. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) did likewise during the Battle of Badr and surely, Allah granted victory to the handful of Muslims.

(24) Or recite the following Dua together with Ta'aw-wuz in the morning:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِيْ وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَاَنَا عَلَىٰ عَهْدِكَ  
وَعُودِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ اَبُوْءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَاَبُوْءُ بِذَنْبِيْ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ  
فَاِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins. I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings.*

(25) Alternatively recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِيْ وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَاَنَا عَلَىٰ  
عَهْدِكَ وَعُودِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ اَبُوْءُ  
بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَاَبُوْءُ بِذَنْبِيْ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ اِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.*

(26) Also recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ أَحَقُّ مَنْ ذُكِرَ، وَأَحَقُّ مَنْ عُبِدَ، وَأَصْرَمُ مَنْ ابْتِغِيَ، وَأَزَانُ  
مَنْ مَلَكَ، وَأَجْوَدُ مَنْ سُئِلَ، وَأَوْسَعُ مَنْ أَعْطِيَ، أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ، لَا يُعْرَبُ  
لَكَ، وَالْقَرْدُ لَا يَنْدُكَ، كُلُّ شَيْءٍ بِهَالِكٍ إِلَّا وَجْهَكَ، لَنْ تَطَاعَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِكَ،  
وَلَنْ تُعْطَى إِلَّا بِإِيعَالِكَ، تَطَاعُ فَتَشْكُرُ، وَتُعْطَى فَتَغْفِرُ، أَقْرَبُ شَيْءٍ بِ  
وَأَذَى حَيْثُ بَخِلْتَ، دُونَ السُّقُومِ، وَأَخَذْتَ بِالتَّوَامِي، وَكَتَبْتَ  
الْأَنَارَ، وَنَسَخْتَ الْأَجَالَ، الْقُلُوبُ لَكَ مُقَضِّيَّةٌ، وَالسِّرُّ عِنْدَكَ  
عَلَانِيَةٌ، الْحَلَالُ مَا خَلَقْتَ، وَالْحَرَامُ مَا حَرَمْتَ، وَالِدٌ بَيْنَ مَا شَرَعْتَ  
وَالْأَمْرُ مَا قَضَيْتَ، وَالْخَلْقُ خَلْقَكَ، وَالْعَبْدُ عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنْتَ اللَّهُ الرَّؤُوفُ  
الرَّحِيمُ، أَسْأَلُكَ بِنُورِ وَجْهِكَ الَّذِي أَشْرَقَتْ لَهُ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ،  
وَبِكُلِّ حَقٍّ هُوَ لَكَ، وَبِحَقِّ السَّائِلِينَ عَلَيْكَ، أَنْ يُقْبَلَ لِي فِي هَذِهِ الْعُدَاةِ أَوْفَى  
هَذِهِ الْعَرْشِيَّةِ، وَأَنْ تُجَيِّرَنِي مِنَ النَّارِ بِقُدْرَتِكَ.

O Allah! Of all the things remembered, You are Most Rightful to be remembered; and of all those adorned, You are The Fittest to be adorned; and of all those from whom help is sought, You are The Best from whom help could be sought; and of all the owners, You are The Kindest; and of all those who are looked up to for favour, You are the Most Generous; and of all those who give, You are the Most Affluent. O Allah! You are The Sovereign and You have no partner; and You are one with no parallel; all things are mortal except Your Personality; You cannot be obeyed except with Your permission; You cannot be disobeyed except with Your knowledge; obedience does please You and You forgive acts of disobedience. You are the nearest of all those who are present; You are The Closest amongst all protectors — acting as a curtain for souls against evil desire; the forelock is in Your Hands (and power); You have reduced the future doings of creatures to preconceived writings; You have predetermined the ages of living beings; the hearts of creatures are open things for

*You and all secrets are plainly known to You; permitted (halaal) things are only those that You have so specified and likewise, prohibited (haraam) things are strictly those that You have so specified. The Deen (Faith) is one which You have propounded; the decree is that which You have ordained; all creation is Yours and all servants are Yours; and You are Allah, The Kind, The Merciful. I invoke the light of Your Personality which has illumined the heavens and earth and (I invoke) the right (of being worshipped) which You possess and the right which You have allowed beggars (to beg of You) that You be pleased to forgive me this morning or this evening (as the case may be) and that You be pleased to grant me salvation from the fire of hell through Your power.*

**Note:** In the morning say *Fee Haazihil Gadaate* and in the evening say *Fee Haazihil Ashiyyati*.

(27) Recite each morning and evening the following Dua 7 times:

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ، عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

*Allah is sufficient for me as there is no god besides Him; upon Him have I relied and He is Lord of The Great Throne.*

In the light of the Hadeeth anyone who recites the above Dua 7 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening, Allah will protect him from all sorrows pertaining to this world and the Hereafter.

(28) Recite each morning and evening the following Kalimah 7 times:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَكَلُّهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*There is no deity besides Allah; He is One; He has no partner; The Domain is His; to Him alone is due all praise. And He has power over all things.*

According to some Ahadeeth the above Kalimah should be recited 100 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening. But if time does not permit, it should be recited at

least 10 times. Rewards are great and many.

(29) The following Tasbeeh should be recited 100 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَيُحْمَدُ

*Pure is Allah, The Great and all praises are due to Him only.*

It is mentioned in the Sahih Bukhari that there are two phrases which are loved very dearly by Allah. Both are very light on the tongue yet they are very heavy on The Balance. They are:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَيُحْمَدُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ

*Pure is Allah and all praises are due to Him only. Pure is Allah, The Great.*

Therefore the above Tasbeeh should be recited constantly in the morning and evening.

(30) Alternatively, say the Salawaat (Durood) 10 times, *Subhaanallah* 100 times, *Alhamdulillah* 100 times *Laa-ilaaha Illallaah* 100 times and *Allaahu-Akbar* 100 times in the morning and evening.

## FOR DEBTS AND REMOVING GRIEF AND SORROW

(31) For the fulfilment of debts and the removing of any difficulty pertaining to life recite the following Dua excessively in the morning and evening:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ وَالْكَسَلِ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ غَلَبَةِ الدَّيْنِ وَقَهْرِ الرِّجَالِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection against worry and grief; from timidity and indolence; from cowardice and selfishness; from*

*overwhelming indebtedness; and from the oppression of people.*

**Note:** Wherever *Asbahto* or *Asbahnaa* in the above Duas is mentioned it should be read as *Amsaito* or *Amsainaa* if the same Dua is to be recited in the evening or night. And wherever *Haazal Yaum* is mentioned, it should be recited as *Haazal Lailah* if the same dua is to be recited in the evening or night. Similarly, *Wa-ilayhin Nushoor* should be recited as *Wa-ilayhil Maseer*.

## SPECIAL DUA FOR THE EVENING

The Dua to be recited specifically in the evening is as follows:

أَمْسَيْنَا وَأَمْسَى الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ أَهْوَدُ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي يُمْسِكُ  
السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ وَذَرَأَ أَوْ بَرَأَ

*We together with the universe have spent the evening for (the worship of) Allah. All praises are due to Allah. I seek Allah's protection — the One who withholds the sky (rain) from falling on earth except by His leave — from the mischief of what He created, scattered and brought into existence.*

## SPECIAL DUA FOR THE MORNING

(1) The Dua to be recited specifically in the morning is as follows:

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءُ وَالْعِظَمَةُ وَالْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ  
وَاللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِيهِمَا لِلَّهِ وَحْدَهُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ أَوَّلَ  
هَذَا النَّهَارِ صَلَاحًا أَوْ وَسَطَهُ فَلَاحًا وَآخِرَهُ نَجَاحًا. أَسْتَغْنِيكَ خَيْرَ  
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ.

*We together with the universe have spent the morning for (the worship of) Allah. All greatness, all creation, all affairs, the night and the day and all happenings therein belong to Allah alone. O Allah! Grant that the beginning of this day be a means of goodness (for me) and the middle of this day a means of success (for*

*me) and the closing of this day a means of salvation (for me). I beg of You the goodness of life and the hereafter, O Most Merciful of those who are merciful.*

**Note:** The above Dua should be added to those mentioned in the previous pages for recital in the mornings.

(2) Or add this Dua:

لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، وَالْخَيْرُ فِي يَدَيْكَ وَمِنْكَ  
وَالنِّكَ، اللَّهُمَّ مَا قُلْتُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ حَلَفْتُ مِنْ حَلْفٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُ مِنْ  
نَذْرٍ فَمَشْرِئُكَ بَيْنَ يَدَي ذِيكَ كُلِّهِ، مَا شِئْتُ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ تَشَأْ  
لَا يَكُونُ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِكَ، إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، اللَّهُمَّ  
مَا صَلَّيْتُ مِنْ صَلَاةٍ فَعَلَى مَنْ صَلَّيْتُ وَمَا لَعَنْتُ مِنْ لَعْنٍ فَعَلَى مَنْ لَعَنْتُ  
أَنْتَ وَلِيٌّ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، تَوْفِّقْنِي مُسْلِمًا ذَا الْحَقِّيقِ بِالصَّالِحِينَ

*I am present, O Allah, I am present! I am present to obey You. All goodness lies in Your hands and it (goodness) issues from You and leans towards You. O Allah! Whatever word I have uttered or vow I have made or offer I have made, it is all subject to Your will: whatever You have willed will happen and whatever You have not willed will not. There is no ability to avoid the commission of sins or render obeisance except by Your help. You have power over everything. O Allah! If I have made any prayer let it take effect on a person whom You regard as deserving of it and if I have cursed anyone let it take effect likewise. You are my patron in the world and hereafter. So cause me to die while I am a Muslim and unite me with the righteous ones.*

(3) Or recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بَعْدَ الْقَضَاءِ، وَبَرِّدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ، وَكَدَّةَ  
النَّظَرِ إِلَى وَجْهِكَ، وَشَوْقًا إِلَى لِقَائِكَ فِي خَيْرِ مَرَاتٍ مُبْتَرَّةٍ وَلَا فِتْنَةٍ



مُضِلَّةٌ كَمَا غَوَيْتَنِي أَنْ أَظْلِمَ وَأُظْلَمَ، أَوْ أَعْتَدِي أَوْ تَعْتَدِي عَلَيَّ،  
 أَوْ أَكْسِبَ حَظِيئَةً أَوْ ذَنْبًا لَا تَغْفِرُهُ، اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَلِمَ  
 الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ، فَإِنِّي أَعْقِدُ إِلَيْكَ فِي هَذِهِ  
 الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا أَشْهَدُكَ، وَلَقَدْ بَكَتْهُمُ إِتْنِي أَشْهَدُكَ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ  
 إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، لَكَ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى  
 كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
 وَعْدَكَ حَقٌّ، وَلِقَاءَكَ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا، وَأَنَّكَ تَبْعُثُ  
 مَنْ فِي الْقُبُورِ، وَأَنَّكَ إِنْ تَكَلَّمْتَ إِلَى نَفْسِي تَكَلَّمْتَ إِلَى صُغْفٍ وَعُورَةٍ وَ  
 ذَنْبٍ وَحَظِيئَةٍ، وَإِنِّي لَا أَتَقَرُّ إِلَّا بِرَحْمَتِكَ فَاعْفُ عَنِّي ذُنُوبِي كُلَّهَا  
 إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ

*O Allah! Grant that I be pleased after You have passed a decree (affecting me); and grant me a comfortable life after death; the extreme delight of seeing Your countenance and passion for meeting You in a condition when I am not in a grip of any harm or misleading turbulence. I seek Your refuge from oppressing others or being oppressed (by others) or that I should be unjust to others or others be unjust to me or that I should deliberately fall into an error or sin which You should not forgive. O Allah! The Creator of the heavens and earth! Knower of the Unseen and Visible! Majestic and Benevolent! I make a covenant with You in this worldly life and call upon You to bear witness that I testify that there is no god besides You nor have You any partner, that Yours is the entire kingdom and to You is due all praise and You have power over everything. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant and Messenger. And I testify that Your promise is true that we are sure to meet You and that The Hour is sure to come and that You will raise the dead (at that Hour) in the graves; and that if You will leave me to myself, You will surely be leaving me a victim to weakness, sin and faults. I have no reliance on anything except Your mercy. So now forgive all my sins as no one other than You*



*can forgive sins and do accept my repentance as You are Oft-Returning and Ever-Merciful.*

## **DUA WHEN THE SUN RISES AND ALL THAT PERTAINS TO ISHRAAQ**

(1) When the sun has risen, recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَقَامَنَا يَوْمَ هَذَا وَكَرَّمَنَا بِكَتَابِ دُنُونِنَا

*All praises are due to Allah who has granted us this day and did not destroy us as a result of our sins.*

(2) Or recite this Dua, then offer two Rak'at Salaatul-Ishraaq.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي وَهَبَنَا هَذَا الْيَوْمَ وَأَقَامَنَا فِيهِ عَتَرَاتِنَا وَكَرَّمَنَا بِتَابَاتِنَا

*All praises are due to Allah who has granted us this day and forgave our sins and did not punish us through The Fire.*

(3) When the sun has risen well (say between 10 and 11 o' clock) offer 4 Rak'at Salaatud-Dohaa.

**Note:** Allah Ta'ala says: "O Son of Aadam! Remember Me in the beginning of the day: I will suffice for you for the remainder of the day".

## **DUAS TO BE RECITED DURING THE COURSE OF THE DAY**

The following Duas may be recited anytime during the day:

(1) Recite this Zikr 100 times:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah alone; He has no partner; to Him belongs the kingdom; and to Him is due all praise; He has power over all things.*

**Note:** According to another *riwayah* 200 times is also mentioned. The object is to recite it as many times as possible but 100 times being the least. Salawaat (Durood) should be recited 11 times before and after.

(2) Or recite the following Tasbeeh 100 times:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Allah is Pure and all praises are due to Him.*

(3) Recite the following Ta'aw-wuz at least 10 times:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek Allah's protection from the accursed Shaytaan.*

**Note:** According to the Hadeeth anyone who seeks Allah's protection 10 times during the course of the day, Allah will appoint an angel to guard him against the Shaytaan.

(4) Or say this Istighfaar 27 or 25 times:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

*O Allah! Forgive me and all the male and female Believers and Muslims.*

**Note:** According to the Hadeeth anyone who seeks Allah's forgiveness for all the Believers 27 or 25 times, he will be included amongst the *Mustajaabud-Da'waat* (people whose Duas are assuredly accepted) through whom Allah grants sustenance to the people of the world.

(5) If time permits read 100 times the following Tasbeeh:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

*Allah is Pure.*

It is reported that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) asked the Sahabah (RA): "Is there anyone amongst you who is so helpless as not to earn for himself a thousand rewards? Let him say 100 times *Subhanallah*: he will earn 1000 rewards and the same number of his sins will be forgiven."

## DUA AT THE TIME OF MAGHRIB AZAAN

(1) Just before the Azaan of Maghrib recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ هَذَا اِقْبَالُ لَيْلِكَ وَاِذَا بَارَئُهَا رِكَ وَاَصْوَاتُ دُعَاتِكَ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ

*O Allah! This is the time for the approach of Your night and the departure of Your day and the voices of Your proclaimers (ie the Mu'azzin), so forgive me.*

## ZIKR AND DUAS FOR THE NIGHT

(1) Recite the following last two verses of Suratul-Baqarah any-time during the night:

اٰمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ بِمَا اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ كُلٌّ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ  
وَمَلٰئِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ لَا نَقِرُّ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِنْ رُسُلِهِمْ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا  
وَاَطَعْنَا غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَاِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ لَا يَكْفِيكَ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا  
وَسَعَهَا لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا اِنْ  
لَّمْسِنَا اَوْ اَخْطَاْنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا اَصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ  
مِنْ قَبْلِنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْنَا مَا لَاطَاقَةٌ لَّنَا كِهٖ ؕ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وَغِيْرَ مَا نَدُوْ  
رَا رَبَّنَا ؕ اَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِيْنَ ؕ

*The Rasool believes in what had been revealed to him from his Lord as do the men of faith. Each one of them believes in Allah, His angels, His Books and His apostles. (They say:) "We make no distinction between one another of His apostles." And they say: "We have heard and obeyed (Your call) and seek Your forgive-*

ness, O Lord, and to You is our return."

*On no soul does Allah place a burden greater than it can bear. It gets every good that it earns and it suffers every ill that it earns. Our Lord! Do not seize us for what we forgot or for our errors and do not burden us with such heavy duties as had been placed on peoples who preceded us; our Lord! Do not require us to bear a burden which is beyond our power, overlook our sins, grant us forgiveness and have mercy on us; You are our Master so help us overcome the unbelieving people.*

According to the Hadeeth whoever recites the last two verses of Suratul-Baqarah in the night Allah will protect him against all calamities.

(2) Also recite Suratul-Ikhlaas:

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ، اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ، لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

*(O Messenger!) Say: Allah is One; Allah is free from want; He neither begot anyone nor is He begotten from anyone nor is anyone equal to Him.*

**Note:** It is mentioned in Sahih Al-Bukhari that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once asked the Sahabah (RA): "Is there anyone who hasn't the ability to recite one third of the Qur'aan during the night?" They replied: "This, indeed, is very difficult". He said: "*Qul Huwallaah* is one third of the Qur'aan."

(3) Recite 100 verses from any portion of the Holy Qur'aan at anytime during the night. According to the Hadeeth anyone who does this his name will not be written amongst those who are unmindful of Allah's remembrance.

(4) The following 10 verses should be recited anytime during the course of the night:

- (i) The opening 4 verses of Surah Baqarah.
- (ii) Aayatul-Kursi.
- (iii) The 2 verses following Aayatul-Kursi.
- (iv) The last 3 verses of Suratul-Baqarah.

(5) Recite Surah Yaseen every night.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED DURING THE DAY AND NIGHT

سَيِّدُ الْاِسْتِغْفَارِ

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ رَبِّىْ اِلٰهَ اِلٰهٍ اَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِىْ وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَاَنَا عَلَىٰ  
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ  
اَبُوْءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَاَبُوْءُ بِذَنْبِىْ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ فَاِنَّهٗ لَا يَغْفِرُ  
الذَّنْبَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ .

### (1) The Leading Form of Seeking Allah's Forgiveness:

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.*

**Benefit:** According to the Hadeeth anyone who recites Sayyidul-Istighfaar with conviction and devotion once during the day or night, and if he happens to die on that day or night he will surely enter Jannah. It is for this reason that it has been named *Sayyidul-Istighfaar* meaning *The Leading Form of Repentance*.

(2) Anyone who recites the following Zikr once during the day, night, week or month, and if he happens to die during that day, night, week or month, all his sins will be certainly forgiven. The Zikr is as follows:

اَلَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ وَاللهُ اَكْبَرُ اَلَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ وَحْدَهُ اَلَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ  
لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهُ اَلَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ اَلَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ  
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللهِ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah and Allah is The Greatest; none is worthy of worship except Allah and He is One; none is worthy of worship except Allah and He has no partner; none is worthy of worship except Allah; to Him belongs the Universe and all praises are due to Him alone; none is worthy of worship except Allah and there is no ability to avoid the commission of sins and there is no power to do good except with the help of Allah.*

(3) Recite the following Dua at the first opportunity during the day or night and then seek of Allah the fulfilment of all your needs:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ صِحَّةَ فِئِ إِيمَانٍ، وَإِيمَانًا فِي حُسْنِ خُلُقٍ وَ  
نَجَاةً يَنْبَغُهَا فَلَاحٌ، وَرَحْمَةً مِنْكَ وَعَافِيَةً وَمَغْفِرَةً مِنْكَ وَرِضْوَانًا

*O Allah! I beg of You soundness and perfection of Imaan and faith accompanied by good manners and liberation followed by salvation (in this world and the hereafter) and mercy, safety and forgiveness from You and (I beg of You) Your pleasure.*

**Note:** Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once summoned Sayyidona Salmaan Farsi (RA) and said to him: "The Rasool of Allah is desirous of presenting you with some words that have been given to him by Rahmaan (The Most Merciful). Recite them with devotion during the day or night then ask Allah to fulfil your needs through its intermediary." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) then taught him the above Dua.

## DUA WHEN ENTERING AND LEAVING HOME

(1) When entering or leaving home say the following Dua and then say *salaam* to the occupants of the house:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَوَاجِعِ وَخَيْرَ الْمَخْرُجِ، بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَلَبَّيْنَا  
وَبِسْمِ اللَّهِ خَرَجْنَا وَعَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّنَا تَوَكَّلْنَا.

*O Allah! I beg of You the blessings of entering and leaving. With*



*Allah's name do we enter and with Allah's name do we leave and upon Allah, our Lord, do we rely.*

(2) According to the Hadeeth whenever a person enters the home and remembers Allah Ta'ala or he remembers Him at the time of having meals the leader of the Shayateen says to his subordinates: "This house is no place for you to spend the night" or "there is no food for you here". On the contrary anyone who does not remember Allah, the leader calls out to his subjects: "Come here! You have found accommodation as well as food!"

## DUAS FOR THE EVENING AND NIGHT

### What to do in the evening

According to the Hadeeth, children should not be allowed to go outdoors in the evening as the Shayateen are most active in harming children at that time. However, they may be allowed to go out after some portion of the night passes.

On retiring to bed, *Bismillah* should be said when closing the door, when putting out the lamp, when putting out the lights and when covering utensils containing water or food.

Utensils containing food must not be left uncovered. If nothing is available with which to cover them, at least a twig should be placed across the mouth of such utensils (as a precautionary measure against the evil effects of Shaytaan). As mentioned above, *Bismillah* must be said when doing this.

## ETIQUETTE AND DUAS OF SLEEPING

(1) According to the Hadeeth Wudhu should be made before retiring to bed. Before getting into bed the bed should be cleaned thrice with the corner of a turban or any cloth. Then the following Dua should be recited before lying down:

بِسْمِكَ رَبِّي وَضَعْتُ جَنِيَّ وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ: إِنْ أَمْسَكَتَ نَفْسِي فَأَغْرِهَا وَ  
إِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا أَحْفَظُ بِهِ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ -

*With Your name, O my Lord, have I laid my body to rest. And with Your help shall I arouse it. If You capture my body, do grant*



*it forgiveness. And if You set it free, protect it as You protect Your pious servants.*

(2) Lie on the right side of your body and folding the right hand, use it as a pillow placing it under the cheek and recite this Dua:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي وَاحْشَأْ شَيْطَانِي وَ  
فَلَقْ رَهَائِي وَثَقِّلْ مِيزَانِي وَاجْعَلْنِي فِي السَّعِيدِ الْأَعْلَى.

*With Allah's name have I laid my body to rest. O Allah, forgive my sins and drive away my Shaytaan from me and free my neck of all responsibilities and let my scale of actions become heavy and include me amongst the exalted people.*

(3) Thereafter recite this Dua thrice:

اللَّهُمَّ رَقِئْ عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ

*O Allah! Save me from Your punishment on the Day when You shall raise Your servants (in the grave).*

(4) Thereafter recite this Dua:

بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّي فَأَغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي

*With Your name, My Lord, (have I laid down). So forgive my sins.*

(5) or recite the following Dua:

بِاسْمِكَ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي فَأَغْفِرْ لِي

*With Your name have I laid down my body. So forgive me.*

(6) Then recite:

اللَّهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ أَمُوتُ وَأَحْيِي

*O Allah! With Your name I die and live.*

(7) Thereafter say 33 times *Subhaanallah* , 33 times *Alhamdolillah* and 34 times *Allaahu-Akbar* .

**Note:** The last mentioned is that priceless gift which Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) gave to his beloved daughter, Sayyidatona Faatimah (RA) instead of maids and servants, saying: "This is by far better for you than maids and servants".

(8) Before retiring to bed open both hands as in Dua and recite the last three Surahs of the Holy Qur'aan and blow on them, then pass them all over the body as far as they can reach. Start from the head to the face to the front portion of the body. This must be done thrice.

(9) When lying down on the bed recite Aayatul-Kursi.

**Benefit:** Whoever does this while lying down on the bed Allah will grant protection to his as well as his neighbours' homes in the same vicinity. Moreover, Shaytaan will not dare to approach him till the morning.

(10) Then recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَكَفَانَا وَأَوَانَا فَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلَا مُؤَيِّ

*All praises are due to Allah who gave us food, drink, fulfilled our needs and gave us shelter. There are many who do not have a patron to suffice for them nor anyone to provide them with shelter.*

(11) Or recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَفَانِي وَأَوْقَانِي وَأَطْعَمَنِي وَسَقَانِي وَالَّذِي مَنَّ  
عَلَيَّ وَأَفْضَلَ وَالَّذِي أَعْطَانِي فَأَجْزَلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ أَللَّهُمَّ  
رَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَرَبِّ لَيْلِي وَرَبِّ نَارِي أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ

*All praises are due to Allah who fulfilled my desires, provided me with shelter, gave me food and water — the one who con-*

ferred great favours upon me and gave me abundantly. All praises are due to Allah for all times. O Allah — Sustainer of everything, Master of all things, Deity of all things! I seek protection against The Fire.

(12) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ أَنْتَ رَبُّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَشْهَدُونَ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَقْتَرِفَ عَلَى نَفْسِي سُوءًا أَوْ أَجْعَلَ إِلَى مُسْلِمٍ

O Allah — Lord of the heavens and earth, Knower of the hidden and visible! You are the Lord of all things. I testify that there is no deity except You alone. You have no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant and Apostle. The angels, too, testify this. I seek Your protection from the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation and I seek Your protection that I do anything wrong or involve any other Muslim in evil.

(13) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ رَبِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَوْلِيكَ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي وَشَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّهِ

O Allah — Creator of the heavens and earth, who knows what is hidden and visible, the Lord and Master of everything, I seek Your protection from the mischief of my carnal self and the mischief of the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation.

(14) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَ نَفْسِي وَأَنْتَ تَوَقَّأَهَا لَكَ مَمَاتُهَا وَغِيَاهَا إِنْ

أَحْيَيْتَهَا فَحَفَظْتُهَا وَإِنْ أَمَتَهَا فَاعْفُ رُفَهَا. اللَّهُمَّ أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَافِيَةَ

*O Allah! You have created me and You will also cause me to die. So life and death are (both) dedicated to you. So protect my soul as long as You cause me to live and forgive my soul when You cause it to die. O Allah! I beg of You peace.*

(15) Then say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرُحْمَتِكَ الْكَرِيمِ وَكَلِمَاتِكَ الْقَامَةِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَنْتَ  
أَعِزُّ بِتَأْصِيحِهِ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ تَكْشِفُ الْمَغْرَمَ وَالْمَآخِرَ اللَّهُمَّ لَا يَنْغِزُ  
جُنْدَكَ وَلَا يَخْلُفُ وَغَدَاكَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ وَالْجِدِّ مِنْكَ الْجِدُّ سُبْحَانَكَ وَبِحَمْدِكَ

*O Allah! I invoke Your benevolence and Your perfect words for protection from the mischief of things which You control. O Allah! You alone can secure for me release from penalties and sins. O Allah! Your army can never be defeated, Your promise can never be broken and the wealth of the wealthy ones can never benefit them against You (ie Your punishment). You are free from all blemishes and all praises are due to You alone.*

(16) Recite the following Istighfaar thrice:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ

*I beg of Allah — the one besides whom there is no deity, The Everlasting and All-Sustainer — His forgiveness and I offer repentance before Him.*

(17) Or recite the following Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah. He is One and has no partner. All sovereignty belongs to Him and all praises are due*

to Him alone and He has power over all things. There is no power to do good or avoid evil except with the help of Allah. Allah is pure and all praises are due to Him alone. There is no deity except Allah and Allah is the greatest.

(18) After lying down to rest recite the following Dua. It is very effective in enabling one to fulfil one's debts:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَرَبَّ الْاَرْضِ وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ، رَبَّنَا  
وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَالِقَ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى وَمُنْزِلَ التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْفُرْقَانِ  
أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ شِئِيَ أَنْتَ لِخِدْمَتِهِ اَللّٰهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْاَوَّلُ  
فَلَيْسَ قَبْلَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الْاٰخِرُ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الظَّاهِرُ  
فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الْبَاطِنُ فَلَيْسَ دُونَكَ شَيْءٌ اِنَّ اِقْضِ  
عَمَّا الدَّيْنِ وَاغْنِنَا مِنَ الْفَقْرِ.

O Allah — Lord of the heavens and earth, Lord of The Great Throne, our Lord and the Lord of all things, the one who splits up seed-grains and seed-stones, the one who revealed The Torah, The Injeel and The Qur'aan — I seek Your protection from the mischief of all things whose control is in Your hands. O Allah! You are The First and nothing precedes You, You are The Last as nothing will remain after You, You are The Obvious and nothing is above You, You are The Latent and nothing is beyond You. So grant us the payment of debts and freedom from poverty.

(19) Thereafter recite this Dua and avoid talking to anyone:

يَسْمِعُ اللّٰهُمَّ اَسْلَمْتُ هَيْبَتِيْ اِلَيْكَ اَوْجَعْتُ وَهَيْبَتِيْ اِلَيْكَ  
فَوَضَعْتُ اَمْرِيْ اِلَيْكَ وَالْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِيْ اِلَيْكَ رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً  
اِلَيْكَ لَا مَلْجَا وَلَا مَنَاجَا مِنْكَ اِلَّا اِلَيْكَ اَمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي  
اَنْزَلْتَ وَبِعَبْدِكَ الَّذِي اَنْسَلْتَ.

*With Allah's name (I lay myself to sleep). O Allah! I have entrusted my life to You and turned my face towards You and entrusted all my affairs to You and have totally placed my reliance in You. All this I do to gain Your mercy and out of fear for Your punishment. There is no protection from Your wrath except through Your mercy. I believe in the Qur'aan You have revealed and in the Apostle You have sent.*

(20) Recite Suratul-Kaafiroon and sleep.

(21) If possible, recite *The Musabbahaat*. They are the following six Surahs of The Holy Qur'aan: Suratul-Hadeed, Suratul-Hashr, Suratus-Saff, Suratul-Jumu'ah, Suratut-Taghaabun, and Suratul-A'la.

**Note:** It was the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to recite *The Musabbahaat* before retiring to bed. Regarding these he said that there is one verse in *The Musabbahaat* which is better than a thousand verses.

These are called *Musabbahaat* because of words such as *Sabbaha* and *Yusabbihu* appearing in them.

(22) If possible the following four Surahs should also be recited as Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) would always recite them before retiring for the night: Surah Alif Laam Meem As-Sajdah, Suratul-Mulk, Surah Bani Isra'eel and Suratuz-Zumr.

(23) It was also the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to recite the last Ruku of Suratul-Baqarah. Sayyidona Ali (RA) is quoted as saying that he cannot imagine any sensible person going to bed without reciting the last three verses of Suratul-Baqarah.

(24) Suratul-Faatihah and Surah Qul Huwallaahu Ahad should also be recited while in bed. A person who does this will be given protection against everything except death.

(25) Otherwise any Surah of The Holy Qur'aan may be recited. According to the Hadeeth anyone doing this, Allah appoints an angel to guard him while he sleeps.



(26) Zikr should also be made before sleeping. According to the Hadeeth when a person lies down to sleep, an angel and a devil advance towards him. The angel says: *O Son of Aadam! End your day upon goodness!* The devil says to him: *End your day upon evil.* If he makes Zikr, the angel guards him for the duration of the night (otherwise the devil takes charge of him).

## DUAS TO BE RECITED ON AWAKENING

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when a person has a pleasant dream then on awakening he should say *Alhamdulillah* and mention the dream only to such people who love him (so that a good interpretation could be given). On the contrary, if an unpleasant dream is seen then on awakening one should spit or blow thrice towards the left and recite thrice:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

Such a dream will not cause any harm if it is not mentioned to anyone. The sleeping posture should be changed by turning to the otherside. Even better, one should get out of bed and perform Tahajjud Salaah.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER A FRIGHTENING DREAM OR ANY FORM OF DISTURBANCE

(1) When one's sleep is disturbed by an unpleasant dream or for any reason at all, the following Ta'aw-wuz should be recited:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ غَضَبِهِ وَعِقَابِهِ وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهِ وَمِنْ هَمْزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَأَنْ يَخْضُرُونِ.

*I invoke the perfect words of Allah for protection against His wrath, anger and punishment and the mischief of His servants and the evil promptings of the Shaytaan and against their coming even near me.*

**Note:** According to reliable sources Abdullah Bin Amr Bin Al-



Aas (RA) used to teach this Ta'aw-wuz \_\_ word for word \_\_ to his elder children. He would also write it and let little children wear it as *ta'weez*.

(2) Or recite this Dua:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ الَّتِي لَا يَجْعَلُ مِنْ بَرٍّ وَلَا فَاجِرٍ، مِنْ شَرِّ مَا  
يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا ذَرَأَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يُخْرِجُ  
مِنْهَا وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتَنِ اللَّيْلِ وَفِتَنِ النَّهَارِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ طَوَارِقِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ  
إِلَّا طَارِقًا يَصْرُقُ خَيْرًا يَأْرَحْمُنُ.

*I invoke Allah's perfect words \_\_ from which no person, good or bad, can escape \_\_ for protection against any evil that may come down from the sky or raise up to it; and any evil that grows within the earth or spring forth from it; and against the evil of mischief occurring during the night and day; and the mischief of the happenings of the night and day except the happening that brings forth good fortunes, O Most Merciful.*

(3) If one's sleep is disturbed and one is unable to fall asleep again, the following Dua should be recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمٰوٰتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا اَظْلَمَتْ وَرَبَّ الْاَرْضَيْنِ وَمَا اَقْلَمَتْ  
وَرَبَّ الشَّيَاطِيْنِ وَمَا اَضَلَّتْ كُنْ لِيْ جَارًا مِّنْ شَرِّ خَلْقِكَ اَجْمَعِيْنَ  
اَنْ يَّذْهَبَ عَلَيَّ لَحْدٌ مِنْهُمْ اَوْ اَنْ يَّطْعَنَ عَرَجًا رَّكَ وَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ.

*O Allah, Lord of the seven heavens and what they have overshadowed, Lord of the strata of the earth and what they bear, Lord of the devils and whomever they have misled, be a Caretaker for me against the mischief of all Your creatures lest anyone of them should practise injustice to me or cruelty on me; Your protection is indeed strong and Your name is full of blessings.*

(4) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ غَارَبَ النُّجُومُ وَهَدَأَتِ الْعُيُونُ وَأَنْتَ حَيٌّ قَيُّومٌ لَا تَأْخُذُ  
سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ يَا قَيُّومُ اهْدِي لَيْلِي وَأَنْصُرْ عَيْنِي.

*O Allah! The stars have disappeared and the eyes (of people) have sunken (into deep slumber), but You are the Everlasting and the Self-Subsisting Eternal. No sleep nor slumber can seize You. O Everlasting and Eternal! Bless my night with peace and my eyes with sleep.*

## DUAS WHEN AWAKENING

(1) When awakening from sleep, read:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي رَدَّنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي وَلَمْ يُمِتهَا فِي مَنَامِهَا، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
الَّذِي يُمَسِّكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ أَنْ تَزُولَا، وَلَكِنَّ تَرَاكَا  
إِنْ أَمْسَكَمَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي، إِنَّهُ كَانَ جَلِيمًا غَفُورًا، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
الَّذِي يُمَسِّكُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ  
لَرُؤُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ.

*All praises are due to Allah who returned to me my nafs and did not cause it (my nafs) to die in its sleep. All praises are due to Allah who sustains the heavens and the earth — lest they cease. And if they fail there is none who can sustain them thereafter. Surely, He is Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving. All praises are due to Allah who withholds the sky from falling on the earth except by His leave. Surely, Allah is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.*

(2) Thereafter read the following Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يُحْيِي الْمَوْتَى وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*All praises are due to Allah who gives life to the dead. He has*

power over all things.

(3) Or read this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا أَمَاتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ

*Many thanks to Allah who gave us life after having given us death and (our) final return (on the Day of Qiyaamah) is to Him.*

(4) Or read this Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ  
لِذُنُوبِي وَأَسْأَلُكَ رَحْمَتَكَ اللَّهُمَّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا وَلَا تَزِغْ قَلْبِي بَعْدَ إِدْ  
هْدَائِكَ وَهَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ.

*None is worthy of worship besides You. You have no partner. You are Pure. O Allah! I seek forgiveness from You for my sins and I seek Your mercy. O Allah! Increase me in my knowledge and let not my heart deviate after You have guided me and grant me special mercy from Your presence for You are the one who grants bounties without measure.*

(5) Then read:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ

*There is no deity except Allah, The One, The Mighty, Lord of the heavens and earth and all that is between them, The All-Powerful, Most Forgiving.*

(6) As soon as one awakens, the following Dua should be recited:

كَلَّ إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَهُوَ أَكْبَرُ  
وَأَهْوَلُ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the universe and all praises are due to Him. He has power over all things. Praise be to Allah. He is Pure and without any blemish and none is worthy of worship besides Him. He is The Greatest. There is no power to do good or prevent evil except through the help of Allah.*

After having read the above Dua, beg Allah's forgiveness by saying:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي

or make any other Dua. Allah will surely accept it as is understood from the Hadeeth.

## **DUAS WHEN CHANGING THE SLEEPING POSTURE OR WHEN RETURNING TO BED AFTER LEAVING IT**

(1) When changing the sleeping posture say each of the following words 10 times:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ - سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ - آمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَفَرْتُ بِالْطَّاغُوتِ

*(In the name of Allah. Allah is Pure. I believe in Allah and reject the false gods).*

According to the Hadeeth whoever utters the above while changing his posture, he will be safeguarded against all things which pose a threat to him and no sin can reach him as long as he continues to utter such words.

(2) When returning to bed after having left it for any reason at all, it must be dusted thrice using the corner of a garment, lest any harmful insect may have crept into the bed. Then the following Dua should be recited:

يَا سَمِيعُ اللَّهُمَّ وَصَّعْتَ جَنَّتِي وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ إِنْ أَمْسَكْتَ نَفْسِي

فَارْحَمَهَا وَإِنْ رَدَّدْتَهَا فَأَحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ أَحَدًا مِنْ عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ

*With Your name, O Allah, do I lay my body to rest and with Your name will I rouse it. If You seize my life, do treat it with mercy and if You return it to me, do protect it just as You protect any of Your pious servants.*

## DUAS WHEN AWAKENING FOR TAHAJJUD

When awakening for Tahajjud, and one decides to go to the toilet, one should first say *Bismillah* and then recite this Ta'awwuz:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْنِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ

When leaving the toilet recite this Dua:

غُفْرَانَكَ

*O Allah! I beg Your pardon.*

Then recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِیْ اَذْهَبَ عَنِّیْ الْاَذٰی وَعَافٰنِیْ

*All praise is due to Allah who removed from me what was injurious and restored to me soundness.*

## DUAS WHEN PERFORMING WUDHU AND AFTER COMPLETING WUDHU

(1) When sitting down to make Wudhu say *Bismillah* and recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِّیْ ذَنْبِیْ وَزَيِّعْ لِّیْ فِیْ دَارِیْ وَبَارِكْ لِّیْ فِیْ رِزْقِیْ

*O Allah Forgive my sins, make my home accommodating and grant me abundance in my livelihood.*

(2) On completing the Wudhu look towards the sky and read:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

*I testify that there is no deity except Allah; He is One and has no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and apostle.*

(3) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ

*O Allah! Make me of the repenters and make me of the purified.*

(4) Or read this Dua:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

*Your purity I declare, O Allah, with Your praise. I testify that there is no deity except You. I beg forgiveness of You and repent to You.*

(5) Or read this Dua:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

*Your purity I declare, O Allah, with Your praise. I beg forgiveness of You and repent to You.*

According to the Hadeeth whoever reads the above when performing Wudhu, a surety of redemption of sins is recorded in a document which is sealed and kept away in safe custody. This seal will only be broken on the Day of Qiyaamah. This means that till the Day of Qiyaamah no one will be able to interfere with Allah's decision to forgive him.



## DUAS TO BE RECITED WHEN AWAKENING FOR TAHAJJUD

When awakening for Tahajjud during the final portion of the night, the following Dua should be recited:

(١) اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ قَيُّمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ  
وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ  
أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ الْغَنِيُّ  
وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ وَلِقَاءُكَ حَقٌّ وَقَوْلُكَ حَقٌّ وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّارُ  
حَقٌّ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ حَقٌّ وَمُحَمَّدٌ حَقٌّ وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ اسْتَمْتُ  
وَبِكَ أَمَنْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْكَ أَنَبْتُ وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ  
(٢) أَنْتَ رَبُّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ فَغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا  
أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ (٣) وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَأَنْتَ  
الْمُؤَخِّرُ (٤) أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ (٥) الْغَوْثُ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*O Allah! All praise is for You and You are The Sustainer of the heavens and earth and whatever is in them. All praise is for You and You are the Light of the heavens and earth and whatever is in them. All praise is for You. You are The Truth. Your promise is true and our meeting with You is true. Paradise is a reality and Hell is a reality. And all the prophets are true and Muhammad, the apostle of Allah is true. And The Hour is a reality. O Allah! I have bowed before You in obedience. I have believed in You. I have placed my reliance in You. I have turned my attention solely towards You. I have quarrelled (in support of the truth) with Your help. I have turned towards You for judgement and You are our Lord and to You is our ultimate return. So forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring hereafter, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and what You know more than me. You are The First and You are The Last. You are my Lord. There is none worthy of worship except You and there is no protection against evil and power to do good except with Allah's*



help.

Then recite:

سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

*Allah has granted the praises of him who praised Him. All praise is for Allah, Lord of the universe.*

(3) Or read this:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Allah, the Lord of the universe is Pure. Pure is Allah and all praise is for Him.*

(4) When awakening during the final portion of the night, recite the last 10 verses of Surah Aale-Imraan. The beginning of the first verse is as follows:

إِنِّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْخِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ  
لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ

(Refer to Qur'aan for translation)

## THE TIME FOR TAHAJJUD, ITS ETIQUETTE, RAK'AAT AND METHOD

Significance of Tahajjud in the light of the Ahadeeth:

The best of Salaah after Fardh is the Tahajjud offered during the final portion of the night.

It is better to offer all the Salaahs except the Fardh Salaah in one's home. (Thus, it is better to offer Tahajjud in the home).

The Salaah offered during the night should be broken up into 2 Rak'aat. Thus, the same applies to Tahajjud as it is offered during

the night.

When Rasoolullah's (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) eyes would open during the night for Tahajjud, he used to recite Duas (1), (2) and (3) mentioned above. When he would sit up, he would recite the last 10 verses of Surah Aale-Imraan or only 1 verse.

Then he used to leave his bed in order to perform Wudhu and make *miswaak*. Thereafter he used to offer 11 Rak'aat of Tahajjud. When Sayyidona Bilaal (RA) would call the Azaan he used to offer 2 Rak'aat Sunnah of Fajr. He would then leave his room and proceed to the Masjid to lead the Fajr Salaah. Sometimes Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to offer 13 Rak'aat as well — breaking up 8 Rak'aat into 2's and thereafter 5 Rak'aat as Witr. (Again from these 5 Rak'aat, 2 used to be Nafl and 3 Witr). Sometimes he would observe 11 Rak'aat in such a way that he would add 1 Rak'ah to the last 2 Rak'aat to render them as Witr.

## WHAT TO RECITE WHEN BEGINNING TAHAJJUD SALAAH

When standing up to say the Tahajjud Salaah, say each of the following 10 times:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ، أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ

Then say the following 10 times:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي وَعَافِنِي

*O Allah! Forgive me, guide me, grant me livelihood and protect me.*

Thereafter, say this Ta'aw-wuz 10 times:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ ضَيْقِ الْمَقَامِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

*I seek Allah's protection against the hardships of the Day of Qiyaamah.*

And just before beginning the Salaah say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرِائِيْلَ وَمِيْكَائِيْلَ وَإِسْرَافِيْلَ فَاطِرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ  
عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ اَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فَيَمَّا كُنُوْا فِيْهِ  
يَخْتَلِفُوْنَ اِهْدِنِيْ لِمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيْهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِاِذْنِكَ اِنَّكَ هٰدِيْ  
مَنْ نَشَاءُ اِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيْمٍ۔

*O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel, Creator of the heavens and earth, Knower of the visible and unseen, You will certainly judge between Your servants on the Day of Qiyaamah in the matter on which they differ (today). O Allah! Guide me aright out of these differences, for You do guide aright along the Straight Path whomsoever You please.*

## THE WITR SALAAH

When performing the Witr after completing the Tahajjud, recite Surah A'la in the first Rak'ah, Surah Kaafiroon in the second and Surah Ikhlās in the third Rak'ah. If time permits, read in the third Surah Al-Falaq and Surah An-Naas as well.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to recite in Witr the aforementioned three Surahs.

## HOW MANY RAK'AAT IN TAHAJJUD AND WITR

(1) In order to distinguish between Tahajjud and Witr Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to say *Assalaamu-alaykum Warahmatullah* aloud between the last 2 Rak'aat of Tahajjud and 1 Rak'ah of Witr.

(2) At times he would complete the Salaah by saying the *Salaam* aloud only *after* the completion of the last Rak'ah.

(3) At other times he would merely add 1 Rak'ah to 10 Rak'aat of Tahajjud in order to render the last 3 Rak'aat as Witr and the preceding 8 as Tahajjud.

(4) Sometimes he would add 5 Rak'aat to 6 Rak'aat of Tahajjud

so that 2 Rak'aat becomes Tahajjud and the last 3 Witr.

(5) Alternatively he would add 7 Rak'aat to 4 of Tahajjud so that 4 becomes Tahajjud and 3 Witr.

(6) Or he would add 9 Rak'aat to 4 Rak'aat. In this case, 6 for Tahajjud and 3 for Witr.

(7) Sometimes he would add 11 Rak'aat to 4. In this case 8 would become Tahajjud and the remainder Witr.

(8) And sometimes he would add more than 11 Rak'aat to 4 Rak'aat of Tahajjud. But his normal practice was to offer 8 Rak'aat for Tahajjud and 3 Rak'aat for Witr. And sometimes 10 Rak'aat Tahajjud and 3 Witr.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN WITR

(1) Recite the following Dua in the last Rak'ah of Witr:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِيْ فِىْ مَنْ هَدَيْتَ وَعَافِنِيْ فِىْ مَنْ عَافَيْتَ وَتَوَلَّنِيْ فِىْ مَنْ  
تَوَلَّيْتَ وَبَارِكْ لِيْ فِىْ مَا اَعْطَيْتَ وَزَيِّدْ شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ اِنَّكَ تَقْضِى  
وَلَا يَقْضِىْ عَلَيْكَ وَاِنَّهُ لَا يَزِيْلُ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ وَلَا يَعْزِزُ مَنْ عَادَيْتَ تَبَارَكَتْ  
رَبِّنَا وَتَعَالَيْتَ لَسْتَ غَفْرُكَ وَتَتُوْبُ اِلَيْكَ وَصَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ

*O Allah! Guide me aright along with those who have been guided aright; and grant me safety along with those who have been granted safety; and patronize me along with those who have been patronised; and add Your blessing to what You have given me; and save me from the injurious effects of what You have ordained. You alone dispose and no other can dispose against You. One who is under Your protection cannot be lowered. And one who is opposed by You cannot gain dignity. Our Lord! You are full of blessings and Most High. We beg Your forgiveness and repent before You and may the blessings of Allah be showered on the Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(2) Alternatively say this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

وَالْفَبِّينَ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَأَصْلَحْ ذَاتَ بَيْنِهِمْ وَأَنْصُرْهُمْ عَلَى عَدُوِّكَ  
وَعَدِّهِمْ اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنِ الْكَفَرَةَ الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِكَ وَيَكْذِبُونَ  
رُسْلَكَ وَيَقَاتِلُونَ أَوْلِيَاءَكَ اللَّهُمَّ خَالَفَ بَيْنَ كَلِمَتِهِمْ وَزَلْزَلْ أَقْدَامَهُمْ  
وَأَنْزِلْ بِهِمْ بِأَسْكَ الَّذِي لَا تُرْذُهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ.

*O Allah! Forgive us and all the Believing men and women and Muslim men and women. Unite their hearts with mutual love and set aright their mutual affairs and help them against Your and their enemies. O Allah! Let Your curse be on those unbelievers who prevent people from treading Your path and who belie the prophets and who fight Your chosen ones. O Allah! Disunite them and shake their feet and visit them with such punishment which is not turned away from a sinning people.*

(3) Or recite the Dua-e-Qunoot:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَعِينُكَ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ (وَنَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ) وَنُبْتَغِي عَلَيْكَ الْخَيْرَ  
وَنُشْكُرُكَ وَلَا نَمْكُرُكَ وَنُخْلَعُ وَنَتَّزِعُكَ مَنْ يَفْعُرُكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعْبُدُ  
وَأَكْصِي وَنَسْجُدُ وَإِلَيْكَ نَسْعَى وَنَخْشَى عَذَابَكَ (الْجِدَّة)  
وَنَرْجُو رَحْمَتَكَ إِنْ عَذَابَكَ (الْجِدَّة) بِالْكَفَرِ أَمْلَحُ.

*O Allah! We beg help from You alone; ask forgiveness from You alone, and turn towards You and praise You for all the good things and are grateful to You and are not ungrateful to You and we part and break off with all those who are disobedient to you. O Allah! You alone do we worship and pray exclusively to You and bow before You alone and we hasten eagerly towards You and we fear Your severe punishment and hope for Your mercy for Your severe punishment is surely to be meted out to the unbelievers.*

## WHEN COMPLETING THE WITR

(1) After completing the Witr, say the following Dua thrice. But

when saying *Subhanal Malikil Quddoos* for the third time, say it aloud while stretching the syllables:

سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ سُبْحَانَ  
الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ رَبِّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ .

*Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One. Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One. Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One — Lord of the angels and spirit.*

(2) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَمِعْمَارِكَ مِنْ  
عُقُوبَتِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا أُحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ (أَنْتَ) كَمَا  
أُثْنَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ

*O Allah! I seek protection in Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And I seek protection with You from You. I cannot fully praise You. You are as You have praised Yourself.*

## THE SUNAN OF FAJR

As soon as the time for Fajr sets in, offer 2 Rak'at Sunnah. Recite Suratul-Kaafiroon in the first Rak'ah and Suratul-Ikhlaas in the second.

Alternatively recite in the first Rak'ah:

قُولُوا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ  
وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَى وَعِيسَى وَمَا أُوتِيَ السَّيِّدُونَ  
مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَا تَفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ

*Say: We believe in Allah and the revelation given to us, and to Ibraheem, Isma'eel, Ishaaq, Ya'qoob and the tribes, and that*



which was given to Moosa and Eesa and that which was given to all prophets from their Lord. We make no difference between anyone of them and we submit to Allah.

And recite in the second:

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ  
وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ  
تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ.

Say: O People of the Book! come to common terms as between us and you: that we worship none but Allah; that we associate no partners with Him; that we do not erect from amongst ourselves lords other than Allah. If they turn back, say: "Bear witness that we are Muslims (bowing to Allah's will)".

After completing the Sunnah say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرِئِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيْلَ وَ مُحَمَّدٍ اَلَّذِيْ رَضِيَ عَنْكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ.

O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel and the Apostle, Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), I seek Your protection from The Fire.

If time permits, one may lie down for a few minutes on one's right side, facing the Qiblah as this was the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). This will help in performing Fajr Salaah with renewed vigour.

## PROCEEDING FOR FAJR SALAAH

(1) When leaving home for Fajr Salaah recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللّٰهِ

With Allah's name. I rely on Allah.



(2) Thereafter say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ نَزِلَّ أَوْ نُزِلَ أَوْ نُظْلِمَ أَوْ نُظْلَمَ  
عَلَيْنَا أَوْ يَجْهَلَ أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيْنَا.

*O Allah! we seek Your protection from the faltering of our feet or from causing others' feet to falter or from misleading others or from oppressing others or from being oppressed by others or from behaving out of ignorance towards others or from being treated with ignorance by others.*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ التَّكْلَانِ عَلَى اللَّهِ

*In the name of Allah. There is no power to do good or abstain from evil except with Allah's help. Reliance is in Allah alone.*

(4) Or read:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*In the name of Allah. I rely in Allah. There is no power to do good or abstain from evil except with Allah's help.*

(5) After leaving home look towards the sky and read:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَضِلَّ أَوْ أَضَلَّ أَوْ أَزِلَّ أَوْ أُزِلَّ أَوْ أَظْلِمَ  
أَوْ أُظْلَمَ، أَوْ أَجْهَلَ أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ.

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from misleading anyone or that I should be misled by anyone; or from the faltering of my feet or that I should cause anyone's feet to falter; or from oppressing anyone or from being oppressed; or from behaving out of ignorance towards anyone or from being treated with ignorance by anyone.*

Sayyidatuna Umme Salmah (RA) is reported to have said that

whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to leave her home, he used to recite the above Dua.

(6) While proceeding towards the Masjid, read:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَفِي بَصَرِي نُورًا وَفِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَعَنْ يَمِينِي  
نُورًا وَعَنْ شِمَالِي نُورًا وَخَلْفِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا (۲) وَفِي عَصَبِي  
نُورًا وَفِي لَحْمِي نُورًا وَفِي دَمِي نُورًا وَفِي شَعْرِي نُورًا وَفِي لَبْسِي نُورًا  
(۳) وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي نَفْسِي نُورًا وَأَعْظِمْنِي نُورًا (۴) وَاجْعَلْنِي نُورًا ۞

*O Allah! pour Your light into my heart, my eyes, my ears, and shed it on my right, my left, behind me and grant it to me profusely. And pour Your light in my muscles, my flesh, my blood, my hair and my skin. And pour Your light in my tongue and my soul and grant it to me profusely and make me all light (from head to foot).*

(7) Alternatively say:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي سَمْعِي نُورًا  
وَاجْعَلْ فِي بَصَرِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ مِنْ خَلْفِي نُورًا وَمِنْ أَمَامِي نُورًا وَ  
اجْعَلْ مِنْ فَوْقِي نُورًا وَمِنْ تَحْتِي نُورًا اللَّهُمَّ اعْظِمْنِي نُورًا.

*O Allah! pour Your light into my heart, in my tongue, in my ears, in my eyes, and shed it at the back of me, in front of me, above me and beneath me. O Allah! grant me light.*

## WHEN ENTERING THE MASJID

(1) When entering the Masjid, read:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِوَجْهِهِ الْكَرِيمِ وَسُلْطَانِهِ الْقَدِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek protection from Allah, The Sublime, and I seek the protection of His Merciful Self and of His Eternal Kingdom against the*

*accursed devil.*

(2) Thereafter invoke Salawaat (Durood Shareef) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and say:

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

*O Allah! open for me the doors of Your mercy.*

(3) Or say any of the following 3 Duas:

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لَنَا أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ وَبَهِّلْ عَلَيْنَا أَبْوَابَ رِزْقِكَ

*O Allah! open for us the doors of Your mercy and facilitate for us the earning of our livelihood with ease.*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

*With Allah's name. And salutations be on His Rasool (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى سُنَّتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

*With Allah's name and upon the way of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(4) Thereafter say the following Salawaat:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

*O Allah! send blessings on Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and on his family.*

(5) Then say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَافْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

*O Allah! forgive my sins and open for me the doors of Your mercy.*

(6) After reaching the inner portion of the Masjid say:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَىٰ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ

*Peace be upon us and the righteous servants of Allah.*

## WHAT TO DO IN THE MASJID

After entering the Masjid and reciting the appropriate Duas, one should offer 2 Rak'aat Tahiyyatul Masjid. (Remember once Subh Saadiq sets in there is no Nafl Salaat except the 2 Sunnahs of Fajr.)

Once in the Masjid, one should engage in no activity other than remembering Allah. According to the Hadeeth, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: *If you see anyone in the Masjid asking people regarding his lost property, say to him:*

لَا رَدَّهَا اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ

*Allah wills you never get it back*

Thereafter, the person should be made to understand that the Masjid is not meant for worldly purposes but for purposes of worshipping Allah.

According to another Hadeeth when a person is seen engaged in buying and selling in the Masjid, say to him:

لَا أَرْبَحَ اللَّهُ بِجَارَتِكَ

*May Allah not grant you any profit in your business.*

## WHEN LEAVING THE MASJID

(1) When leaving the Masjid after Salaah, recite Salawaat (Durood) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), then recite:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْصِمْنِي مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*O Allah! save me from the accursed Shaytaan.*

(2) Then recite:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

*O Allah! I seek from You Your bounties and favours.*

(3) Or say:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

*With Allah's name and peace be upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(4) Then recite this Salawaat (Durood):

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

*O Allah! convey blessings on Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and the family of Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(5) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَافْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ فَضْلِكَ

*O Allah! forgive my sins and open for me the doors of Your bounties and favours.*

## **DUAS AND AZKAAR WHILE AZAAN IS IN PROGRESS AND WHEN AZAAN TERMINATES**

According to the Hadeeth, the Azaan has 19 phrases which everyone is acquainted with. And *Assalaatu-Khairum-Minan-Naum* is added twice in the Fajr Azaan. (The Azaan having 19 phrases is in accordance with the Shafee Mazhab. According to the Hanafi Mazhab it has 15 phrases. The author, Imaam Jazri

RA was a Shafee by Mazhab)

When the Mu'azzin calls out the Azaan, the listeners should respond by saying the exact words of the Mu'azzin.

*Hayya Alas-Salaah* and *Hayya Alal-Falaah* may be answered with *Laa Hawla Walaa Quwwata Illaa Billah*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that whoso responds to the words of Azaan with sincerity, he will surely enter Jannah.

*Ash-hadu An-La 'ilaha Illallaah* may be answered with the following words:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ، رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولًا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا.

*I testify that there is no deity except Allah; He is One and has no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and apostle. I am pleased to accept Allah as my Lord, Muhammad (SAW) as my apostle and Islaam as my religion.*

According to the Hadeeth:

- (a) Whoever responds to the Kalimah Tauheed with the above words, Allah Ta'ala will forgive his sins.
- (b) Whoever repeats the words of the Mu'azzin, he will enter Jannah.
- (c) At times Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to respond to both the Kalimahs by merely saying *Wa Ana, Wa Ana* (meaning *and I, too, testify*).

After the completion of the Azaan, say Salawaat (Durood), then read the following *Dua of Waseelah*:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ التَّامَّةُ وَالصَّلَاةُ الْقَائِمَةُ اَبِ مُحَمَّدٍ



وَالْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مُمَوَّدًا لِدَى وَعْدَتِهِ  
إِنَّكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ.

*O Allah, Lord of this perfect call and this everlasting Salaah, grant Muhammad (SAW) (the right of) Intercession and honour and raise him to the laudable position which You have promised him. Surely, You do not break promises.*

According to the Hadeeth *Waseelah* is a special position in Jannah which will be granted to a chosen servant of Allah only. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "I am highly hopeful of being the recipient of that position. You, too pray that I be granted *The Waseelah*, for whoever prays, he will be entitled to my intercession".

Alternatively, the following Dua may be recited. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that whoever recites this Dua, he will surely be granted the intercession of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) on the Day of Qiyaamah. The Dua is as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَاجْعَلْهُ فِي الْأَعْلَى  
دَرَجَةً وَفِي الْمُصْطَفَيْنَ مَحَبَّةً وَفِي الْمَقَرَّرِينَ ذِكْرًا.

*O Allah! grant Muhammad (SAW) Waseelah and honour and place him amongst the high-ranking persons and grant Your chosen ones his love, friendship and remembrance.*

Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ الْقَائِمَةِ وَالصَّلَاةِ النَّافِعَةِ صَلِّ عَلَى  
مُحَمَّدٍ وَارْضَ عَنِّي رِضًا لَا تَسْخَطُ بَعْدَهُ.

*O Allah, Lord of this everlasting call and Master of this beneficial Salaah! shower (Your) blessings upon Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam); and be pleased with me to such an extent that You will never become displeased with me there-*



after.

According to the Hadeeth any one who reads the above Dua with sincerity after Azaan, Allah will surely accept his Duas.

Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ الصَّادِقَةُ الْمُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا دَعْوَةُ الْحَقِّ  
وَكَلِمَةُ التَّقْوَى أَحْيِنَا عَلَيْهَا وَأَمِتْنَا عَلَيْهَا وَابْعَثْنَا عَلَيْهَا وَاجْعَلْنَا  
مِنْ خَيْرِ أَهْلِهَا أَحْيَاءَ وَآمَوَاتًا.

*O Allah, Lord of this true and accepted call of truthfulness, Master of this word of righteousness! keep us alive upon the Kalimah and let us die upon it and raise us up upon it. And include us amongst the best persons of Tauheed in life and death.*

It is related in the Hadeeth that any person who is in any difficulty or hardship whatsoever, he should eagerly await the time of Azaan. After replying to each sentence of the Azaan, he should recite the above mentioned Dua and thereafter pray to Allah for his needs and wants. His Duas will certainly be accepted. Insha-Allah.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED BETWEEN AZAAN AND IQAAMAH

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that there are 11 words in the Iqaamah. According to another Hadeeth, Iqaamah is the same as Azaan except that there is no *tarji'* (meaning *repetition*) in Iqaamah and there is the addition of *Qad Qaamatis-Salaah* twice in the Iqaamah.

(1) Recite this Dua between Azaan and Iqaamah:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ وَالْمَعَادَاتِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

*O Allah! I seek of You forgiveness (from all sins) and safety and well-being (from all sicknesses, maladies and retribution) in this*

According to the Hadeeth Duas are assuredly accepted between Azaan and Iqaamah. Therefore, we should take the opportunity of praying to Allah, asking Him to remove all difficulties and grant us safety in both the worlds.

## DUAS WHEN COMMENCING SALAAH

(1) Before commencing the Fardh Salaah, recite the following:

وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا وَمَا أَنَا  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ  
لَا أُشْرِكُ لَهُ، وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ، وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي وَاعْتَرَفْتُ بِذُنُوبِي  
فَاغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي جَمِيعًا، إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، وَاهْدِنِي إِلَى خَيْرِ  
الْإِسْلَامِ لَا يَهْدِي إِلَّا خَيْرُهَا، أَنْتَ وَاصِرٌ بِعَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا، لَا بَصِيرَةَ  
عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ، لَيْتَيْكَ وَسَعَدَيْكَ وَالْخَيْرُ كُلُّهُ فِي يَدَيْكَ  
الشَّرُّ لَيْسَ إِلَيْكَ أَتَابَكَ وَإِلَيْكَ، تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ اسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ،

*I have set my face towards Him who created the heavens and the earth — while I cut relationship with all except Allah and while I submit wholly to Allah and I am not amongst those who establish partners unto Allah. Truly, my prayer and my sacrifice and my life and my death are all for Allah, the Cherisher of the worlds. Allah has no partner. This am I commanded and I am the first of those who submit to His will.*

*O Allah! You are The Sovereign; none is worthy of worship except You; You are my Lord and I am Your servant. I have wronged my soul and admit my faults so forgive all my sins. Surely, none other than You can forgive sins. And grant me excellent manners and morals as You alone can guide us to acquire these. And remove from us all vicious tendencies which You*

alone can do. I am present and ready to obey. All good is in Your hands and evil is not associated with You. I am alive through Your help and I turn towards You. You are blessed and exalted. I seek Your forgiveness and return to You.

(2) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ  
وَالْمَغْرِبِ. اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِالْمَاءِ وَالتَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ.

O Allah! separate me from my sins even as You have separated East and West. O Allah! wash off my sins with water, snow and hail.

(3) After Takbeer read:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَسُبَّحَاتُكَ أَسْمَاؤُكَ وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ

I chant Your glories and Your praises and Your name is blessed and Your position is exalted. None is worthy of worship except You.

(4) Or read this Dua after Takbeer (especially in Nafl and Tahajjud Salaahs):

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا

Allah is Most Great. All praises are due to Allah. Glory be to Allah in the morning and in the evening.

(5) Or say

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ

All praises are due to Allah — praises abundant, pure and full of blessings.

(6) And then read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ يَا عِدُّ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ ذُنُوبِي كَمَا عَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ  
وَنَقَّيْتُ مِنْ خَطِيئَتِي كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ.

*O Allah! separate me from my sins even as You have separated East and West and cleanse me of my sins even as You have cleansed clothes of filth.*

(7) And thereafter say each of the following Kalimaat thrice especially in Nafil Salaah (offered in the night):

الله أكبر كبراً

*Allah is Most Great.*

لِلَّحَمْدِ لِلَّهِ حَمْدٌ أَكْبَرُ

*Many many praises are due to Allah alone.*

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بَكْرَةً وَأَصِيلاً

*Glory be to Allah in the morning and in the evening.*

Thereafter say this Ta'aw-wuz:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ مِنْ نَفْخِهِ وَنَفْثِهِ وَهَمَزِهِ

*I seek Allah's protection from the accursed Shaytaan — ie. from his breath, evil thoughts and evil promptings.*

(8) Thereafter, read the following:

سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْمُلْكُوتِ وَالْجَبَرُوتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ

*Pure is the Master of sovereignty, majesty, greatness and excellence.*

(9) When the Imaam says *Ghairil Maghdoobi Alayhim Waladh-*

*dhaalleen* say *Ameen* (meaning *Do accept it, Allah!*). Sometimes say *Rabbigh-Firlee Ameen* (meaning *My Lord! forgive me and accept this Dua!*).

(a) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that when the Imaam says *Ghairil Maghdoobi Alayhim Waladh-dhaalleen* the Muqtadees should say *Ameen*. This will render the Dua of the Imaam to be assuredly accepted by Allah.

(b) It is also mentioned in the Hadeeth that when the Imaam says *Ameen* then the followers should also say *Ameen*. At this juncture the angels also say *Ameen*. Hence, anyone whose *Ameen* coincides with the *Ameen* of the angels, Allah forgives all his sins which he had committed.

(c) According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to *drag* both the syllables of *Ameen* and he used to say it in a loud voice so that the people of the first row could hear it clearly. And together with everyone's *Ameen* the Masjid used to echo.

(d) According to another Hadeeth at times Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to say the *Ameen* thrice with the object of educating the people.

## DUAS OF RUKU'

(1) When in Ruku' say the following Tasbeeh at least thrice:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ

*Purity belongs to my Sustainer, The Magnificent.*

(2) And at times (especially in Nafil Salaah) say:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي

*Your purity I declare, O Allah, our Sustainer, with Your praise. O Allah! forgive me.*

(3) And at times say this Tasbeeh (especially in Nafil Salaah):

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Allah's purity I declare with His praise.*

(4) Recite this Dua in Ruku':

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ رَكَعْتُ وَبِكَ اَمَنْتُ وَلَكَ اَسْلَمْتُ خَشَعْتُ لَكَ  
سَمْعِيْ وَبَصَرِيْ وَمَعْيِيْ وَعَظْمِيْ وَعَصِيِيْ-

*O Allah! for Your pleasure do I bow myself and in You do I believe and unto You do I surrender. Humbled before You are my hearing, my sight, my marrow, my bones and my sinews.*

(5) Then say:

سُبُّوحٌ قُدُّوسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ

*You are All-Gracious, The Holy One, Lord of the angels and the spirit.*

(6) Or recite this Dua:

رَكَعَ لَكَ سَوَادِيْ وَخِيَالِيْ وَآمَنَ بِكَ قُوَادِيْ، اَبُوْرِيْ بِغَمَمِكَ عَلَيَّ  
هَذِهِ يَدَايِ وَمَا جَنَيْتُ عَلَى نَفْسِيْ-

*Bowed before You are my body and thoughts and my heart believes in You. I acknowledge this grace You have bestowed upon me: the grace of having these two hands by which I bow before You and I also acknowledge the wrongs I have done through these hands (so forgive me).*

(7) Or recite this Dua:

سُبُّحَانَ ذِي الْجَبَرُوْتِ وَالْمَلَكُوْتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَا وَالعَظَمَةِ

*Purity belongs to the Lord of Might, The Dominion, The Majesty*

and The Magnificence.

## DUAS WHEN RISING FROM RUKU'

(1) When rising from Ruku' say:

سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ

*Allah has heard the servant who has praised Him.*

(2) Then say:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ.

*O Allah, our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.*

(3) Or say:

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ

*Our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.*

(4) Or say:

رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ

*Our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.*

(5) And in Sunnah and Nafl say:

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ مُحَمَّدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مَبَارَكًا فِيهِ

*Our Lord, all praises are due to You alone — praises that are abundant, excellent and full of blessings.*

(6) Or say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِلَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِلَ مَا فِيهِنَّ



مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدَ. اللَّهُمَّ طَهِّرْنِي بِالْقَلِجِ وَالْبَرَدِ وَالْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ اللَّهُمَّ  
طَهِّرْنِي مِنَ الذُّنُوبِ وَالْخَطَايَا كَمَا يُنْقَى التُّوبُ الْبَيْضُ مِنَ الْوَسْخِ

*O Allah! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. O Allah! cleanse me with hail, snow and cold water. O Allah! purify me of my sins even as white clothes are cleansed of filth.*

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلءُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِلءُ الْأَرْضِ وَمِلءُ مَا  
بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلءُ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدَ أَهْلِ الثَّنَاءِ وَالْمُعْجَدِ أَحَقُّ مَا  
قَالَ الْعَبْدُ وَكُنَّا لَكَ عَبْدٌ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ  
وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْعَبْدِ مِنْكَ الْعَبْدُ.

*O Allah, our Lord! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. You alone deserve to be praised, glorified and revered. Whatever Your bondsmen have said — and all of us are Your bondsmen — the truest is that none can hinder what You please to bestow and none can bestow what You please to hinder, and the riches of the rich can do no good to them.*

(8) Or read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلءُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِلءُ الْأَرْضِ وَمِلءُ مَا  
بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلءُ مَا شِئْتَ بَعْدَ أَهْلِ الثَّنَاءِ وَأَهْلِ الْكِبَرِيَاءِ وَالْمُجْدِ  
لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْعَبْدِ مِنْكَ الْحَبْدُ

*O Allah our Lord! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. You alone deserve to be praised, glorified and revered. None can hinder what You please to bestow and the riches of the rich can do no good to them.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN SAJDHAH

The following Tasbeeh should be said thrice in Sajdah:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى

*Purity is for my Sustainer, The Sublime.*

Then say:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخِطِكَ وَبِمَعَاذِكَ مِنْ عِقَابِكَ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا أَحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ، أَنْتَ لَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ

*O Allah! I seek the protection of Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your retribution and I seek protection in You from You. I am unable to praise You in all fullness. You are as You have praised Yourself.*

(2) Or say:

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، سَجَدَ وَجْهِي  
لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ وَصَوَّرَهُ فَأَحْسَنَ صُورَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ  
تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ.

*O Allah! before You do I prostrate myself. In You do I believe and unto You do I surrender. My face prostrates itself before Him who has created and shaped it, and perfectly shaped it and has created therein hearing and sight. Blessed is Allah, the best of all creators.*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

حَسَّعَ سَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي وَدَمِي وَلَحْيِي وَعَظْمِي وَعَصَبِي وَ  
مَا اسْتَقَلَّتْ بِهِ قَدَمِي، اللَّهُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ.

*My ears, my eyes, my blood, my flesh, my bones, my sinews and*

whatever my legs carry (of me) — all these bow down in submission before Allah, Lord of the universe.

Then read:

سُبُّوحٌ قُدُّوسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ

*You are All-Gracious, The Holy One, Lord of the angels and the spirit.*

(4) Then read this:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَنُجَمِّدُكَ

*Your purity I declare, O Allah, our Sustainer, with Your praise.*

(5) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي كُلَّهُ دِقَّةَ وَجْهَةٍ وَأَوَّلَهُ وَآخِرَهُ وَعَلَانِيَتَهُ وَسِرَّهُ

*O Allah! forgive me all my sins, the small and the great of them, the first and the last of them, the open and the secret of them.*

(6) Thereafter say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ سَجَدَ لَكَ سَوَادِي وَحَيَاتِي وَبِكَ أَمِنَ قُودِي أَبُو سَعِيدِكَ  
عَلَيَّ وَهَذَا مَا جَنَيْتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي يَا عَظِيمُ يَا عَظِيمُ اغْفِرْ لِي فَإِنَّهُ  
لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ الْعَظِيمَةَ إِلَّا الرَّبُّ الْعَظِيمُ -

*O Allah! prostrated before You are my body and thoughts and my heart believes in You. I acknowledge this grace You have bestowed upon me and the fact that I have oppressed my soul. O Great One, O Great One, forgive me for only the Great Lord can forgive great sins.*

(7) Then recite this Dua:

سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْمُلْكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْعِزَّةِ وَالْجَبَرُوتِ

سُبْحَانَ الْعَلِيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ أَعُوذُ بِعَفْوِكَ مِنْ عِقَابِكَ وَأَعُوذُ  
بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ جَلَّ وَجْهُكَ

*Purity belongs to the Master of the sovereignty and dominion. Purity belongs to Master of honour and authority. Purity belongs to The Everliving who does not die. I seek the protection of Your pardon from Your punishment and I seek the protection of Your pleasure from Your displeasure. In short, I seek protection in You from You. Your person is Most High and sublime.*

(8) Or read this Dua:

رَبِّ اعْطِ نَفْسِي تَقْوَاهَا وَتَزَكِّيْهَا أَنْتَ خَيْرُ مَنْزِلٍ لَهَا أَنْتَ وَلِيُّهَا  
وَمَوْلَاهَا اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ.

*My Sustainer! grant me Your fear and purify my soul as You are the best purifier and You are the patron and master of my soul. O Allah! forgive me for the sins I have committed secretly and openly.*

(9) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي  
بَصَرِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ أَمَامِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ خَلْفِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ مِنْ  
تَحْتِي نُورًا وَأَعْظِمْ لِي نُورًا.

*O Allah! pour Your light in my heart, my ears, my eyes, ahead of me, behind me, under my feet and grant it to me profusely.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN SAJDHAH-TILAAWAH

(1) When observing Sajdah Tilaawah say the following thrice:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى

*Purity belongs to my Sustainer, The Exalted.*

Thereafter say this Dua repeatedly:

سَجَدَ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ وَصَوَّرَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ  
يَحْمِلُهُ وَقُوَّتُهُ فَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ.

*My face bows for the One who created it, gave it shape and made its ears and eyes through His power and strength. Most blessed is Allah, the best of the creators.*

(2) Or recite the following:

اللَّهُمَّ كُتِبَ لِي عِنْدَكَ بِهَا أَجْرًا وَضَعْتُ بِهَا دُرًّا وَاجْعَلْهَا  
لِي عِنْدَكَ ذُخْرًا وَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي كَمَا قَبَّلْتَهَا مِنْ عَبْدِكَ دَاوُدَ  
عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى سَيِّئَاتِنَا الصَّلَاةَ وَالسَّلَامَ

*O Allah! (by means of accepting this Sajdah) record to my credit a reward for it and erase through it the burden (of my sins) and store it (the Sajdah) as a treasure for me in Your coffers and accept it from me even as You accepted from Your servant, Dawood (AS).*

(3) Whenever in Sajdah, whether in Salaah or out of Salaah, say after سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ the following Dua thrice:

يَا رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي

*My Lord! forgive me.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that who so places his forehead in Sajdah and says يَا رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي he is forgiven even before he lifts his head.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED BETWEEN THE TWO SAJDAS

(1) When sitting between the two Sajdahs, read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَعَافِنِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي وَاجْعَلْنِي وَارْفَعْنِي

*O Allah! forgive me, have mercy on me, grant me safety, guide me, provide me with sustenance, repair my losses and grant me a high position.*

## QUNOOTE-NAAZILAH

(1) When the general Muslim public is afflicted with a calamity, recite the Qunoot Naazilah in Fajr or any other Salaah wherein Qiraat is recited aloud. It should be recited aloud *after* the Ruku' of the last Rak'ah. If the Imaam is reciting it then the Muqtadeen should say *Ameen* after each sentence.

اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي فِي مَنْ هَدَيْتَ وَعَافِنِي فِي مَنْ عَافَيْتَ وَتَوَلَّنِي فِي مَنْ  
تَوَلَّيْتَ وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي مَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَقِنِي شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ فَإِنَّكَ تَقْضِي  
وَلَا يَقْضِي عَلَيْكَ وَإِنَّهُ لَا يَدُلُّ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ وَلَا يَعْزُّ مَنْ عَادَيْتَ  
تَبَارَكْتَ رَبَّنَا وَتَعَالَيْتَ لَسْتَ غَفُورٌ ذُو تَوْبٍ إِلَيْكَ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ

*O Allah! Guide me aright along with those who have been guided aright; and grant me safety along with those who have been granted safety; and patronise me along with those who have been patronised; and add Your blessing to what You have given me; and save me from the injurious effects of what You have ordained. You alone dispose and no other can dispose against You. One who is under Your protection cannot be lowered. And one who is opposed by You cannot gain dignity. Our Lord! You are full of blessings and Most High. We beg Your forgiveness and repent before You and may the blessings of Allah be showered on the Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(2) Alternatively say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ  
وَأَلِفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَأَصْلَحْ ذَاتَ بَيْنِهِمْ وَأَنْصُرْهُمْ عَلَى عَدُوِّكَ  
وَعَدِّهِمْ اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنِ الْكَفْرَةَ الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِكَ  
وَيَكْذِبُونَ رُسُلَكَ وَيَقَاتِلُونَ أَوْلِيَاءَكَ اللَّهُمَّ خَالَفَ بَيْنَ  
كَلِمَتِهِمْ وَزَلْزَلْ أَقْدَامَهُمْ وَأَنْزِلْ بِهِمْ بِأَسْكَ الذِّدَى  
لَا تَرْدُهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ.

*O Allah! Forgive us and all the Believing men and women and Muslim men and women. Unite their hearts with mutual love and set aright their mutual affairs and help them against Your and their enemies. O Allah! Let Your curse be on those unbelievers who prevent people from treading Your path and who belie the prophets and who fight Your chosen ones. O Allah! Disunite them and shake their feet and visit them with such punishment which is not turned away from a sinning people.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN QA'DAH

(1) When sitting in Qa'dah after the second Rak'ah, recite the following Ta-shah-hud:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ  
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ  
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

*All prayers and worship offered through words, bodily actions and wealth are due to Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muhammad*





In some *riwayah* of the above Hadeeth the words *Was Salaatu Wal Mulku* have also appeared. One may read it as that, too.

(5) One may read this version as well:

التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ الرَّزَاقِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ الطَّيِّبَاتُ الصَّلَوَاتُ لِلَّهِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ  
 أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ  
 اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا  
 عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ.

*All verbal devotions are for Allah. All pecuniary and bodily devotions are for Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle.*

(6) Or recite this Ta-shah-hud:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَيَا اللَّهَ خَيْرُ الْأَسْمَاءِ، التَّحِيَّاتُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ الصَّلَوَاتُ لِلَّهِ  
 أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا  
 عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ  
 لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ  
 السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَاهْدِنِي

*I begin with Allah's name and with the word Allah, the best of names. All verbal, pecuniary and bodily devotions are for Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One and has no partner; and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle. Allah has sent him with The Truth (ie. the religion of Islam, and) as a bearer of glad tidings and a warner. And The Hour is certain to approach — there is no doubt in that. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be*

upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. O Allah! forgive me and guide me.

## **SALAWAAT OR SALUTATIONS UPON THE BE-LOVED PROPHET (SALLALLAAHU-ALAYHI-WASALLAM)**

(1) Recite the following Salawaat (Durood) after Ta-shah-hud in the last Qaa'idah:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ  
وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(2) It is said that the following is the most excellent and popular form of Salawaat (Durood). If one wishes, one may recite it:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا  
بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(3) Alternatively, recite the following Salawaat:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(4) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا  
بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad, his sacred wives and descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem; and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad and his sacred wives and descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the family of Ibraheem; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(5) Or recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى  
آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى  
آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW),*

*Your servant and apostle just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS).*

(6) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ  
وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and the descendants of Ibraheem (AS).*

(7) Or recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ جَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS) in all the worlds; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(8) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ الْآتِينَ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ  
عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ الْآتِينَ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى

## إِبْرَاهِيمُ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(9) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا  
صَلَّيْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy and shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(10) Or recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy and shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(11) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ  
عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا  
بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ



*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and sat down before him with both legs folded. He said: "O Prophet of Allah! we do know the manner of conveying our salutations to you through *Attahiy-yaat*. But how do we convey Salawaat upon you in Salaah?"

The narrator says that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) maintained silence for quite some time so that we began to think that it would have been better if the question was not posed to him. Then suddenly he responded by saying: "When you say the Salawaat say ..." and he taught them the above Durood.

(12) Or recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
وَوَدَّيْنِهِ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — and his sacred wives, the Mothers of the Believers, and his children and his household members just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the family of Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) has promised rewards in full measures for the one who conveys the above Salawaat upon his family.

(13) Whichever Salawaat one decides to read, one should add the following Dua as well:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْزِلْهُ الْمَقْعَدَ الْمُقَرَّبَ عِنْدَكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ



*Allah! grant him a place in close proximity to You on the Day of Qiyaamah.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) has promised his intercession for the person who recites the above Durood.

## **DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER SALAWAAT (DUROOD)**

After Salawaat and before *Salaam*, one may recite any Dua one wishes. But, however, it is better to recite the Duas mentioned in the Holy Qur'aan and Hadeeth. Here are some Duas which were recited by the beloved Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam):

(1) Recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ وَمِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ  
وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and chastisement in the grave and the ordeals of life and death and from the mischief of Dajjaal.*

(2) Or recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ  
الدَّجَالِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of the grave and from the mischief of Dajjaal and from the ordeals of life and death. O Allah! I seek Your protection from inequity and from being subjected to penalties.*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدْ مَتُّ وَمَا أَخْرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ  
وَمَا أَسْرَفْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمَقْدِمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ.

*O Allah! forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring hereafter, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and what You know more than me. You are The First and You are The Last. There is none worthy of worship except You.*

(4) Or read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
فَاغْفِرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

*O Allah! I have badly wronged my soul and none except You can pardon sins, so favour me with forgiveness from You and have mercy on me; surely, You are Most Clement and Merciful.*

(5) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدَ الصَّمَدَ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

*O Allah! I beg of You — O Allah, The One, Free from want, He neither begot (anyone) nor is He begotten, nor is anyone equal to Him — to forgive (all) my sins; surely, You are Most Clement and Merciful.*

(6) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ حَاسِبْنِي حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا

*O Allah! put me to an easy reckoning.*

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ  
الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْحَيَاةِ وَالْمَوْتِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and from chastisement in the grave; and I seek Your protection from the mischief of Dajjaal and from the ordeals of life and death.*

(8) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْكَ اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ بِهِ عِبَادُكَ الصَّالِحُونَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَادَ مِنْهُ عِبَادُكَ الصَّالِحُونَ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً  
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَمَتْنَا قَدْ غَفَرْنَا  
ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا عَلَى رُسُلِكَ وَلَا  
تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ.

*O Allah! I beg of You all that is good: which I know or do not know. O Allah! I beg of You the good which Your virtuous servants begged of You and I pray to be saved from such evil against which Your virtuous servants sought Your protection. O Allah! grant us the good of this world, the good of the hereafter and save us from the punishment of hell. Our Lord! surely, we have believed. So forgive our sins and save us from the punishment of The Fire. O Allah! give us what You have promised to us through Your Apostles and do not put us to shame on the Day of Qiyaamah. Surely, You never break Your promise.*

(9) Thereafter recite The Sayyidul-Istighfaar:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ حَلَفْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا عَلَى  
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ

أَبُوهُ لَكَ بِعِزَّتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَأَبُو عَبْدِ بَنِي كَلْبٍ غَفِرَ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER TERMINATING SALAAH

(1) After Salaam recite this Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْغَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. اللَّهُمَّ  
لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا مُعْطَى لِمَا مَنَعْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ  
ذَالِ الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things. O Allah! no one can deny that which You bestow and no one can bestow that which You deny and the wealth of the wealthy cannot help them from You (ie. Your wrath and punishment).*

(2) Or recite the following Kalimah thrice or at least once:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He has power over all things.*

(3) Thereafter recite the following:

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ. لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَا تَعْبُدُ إِلَّا يَاَهُ.  
لَهُ الْيَعْمَةُ وَلَهُ الْفَضْلُ وَلَهُ الدِّينُ الْحَسَنُ. لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ.

*There is no strength to avoid evil and no power to do good except with the help of Allah. There is no deity except Allah and we worship none besides Him. All favours and bounties are conferred by Him alone and all good praises are for Him alone. There is no deity except Allah. We are sincerely the followers of His religion even though the infidels abhor this.*

(4) Or say thrice the following:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ

*I seek Allah's forgiveness.*

Then say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ السَّلَامُ، وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ

*O Allah! Your name is Salaam (The Giver of Peace) and peace comes from You alone. You are blessed, O You Majestic and Benevolent!*

(5) Thereafter, say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, *Allahu Akbar* 33 times and the following Kalimah once:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

(6) Or say *Subhanallah* 11 times, *Alhamdulillah* 11 times, *Allahu Akbar* 11 times. Total is 33.

(7) Or say them 10 times each.

Hadeeth: Whoever recites *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times and *Allahu Akbar* 33 times and the following Kali-  
120

mah once:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

all his sins will be forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.

(8) Or say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 34 times.

According to the Hadeeth there are some words to be recited after Salaah. Anyone who recites them after each Fardh Salaah, will never be disappointed. They are as mentioned in (8).

(9) Or recite after every Fardh Salaah *Subhanallah* 100 times, *Allahu Akbar* 100 times, *La-ilaha Illallah* 100 times and *Alhamdu Lillah* 100 times.

In the light of the Hadeeth whoever does as mentioned above, all his sins will be forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.

(10) If time does not permit then each of the above Kalimaat may be recited 25 times which, when added, will be 100.

(11) Alternatively say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 34 times and *La-ilaha Illallah* 10 times. (These added together will be 110.) (According to one Hadeeth *Allahu Akbar* is mentioned 33 times as well)

(12) Or say *Subhanallah* 100 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 100 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 100 times and the following Kalimah once:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَلَا يُحِيطُ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

If the above is done all sins are forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.



(13) Recite Aayatul-Kursi after every Fardh Salaah.

According to the Hadeeth, anyone who recites Aayatul-Kursi after every Salaah, nothing except the fact that he is still alive, prevents him from entering Jannah. According to another Hadeeth the reciter of Aayatul-Kursi is given protection by Allah, Himself till the following Salaah.

(14) Also recite Suratul-Falaq and Suratun-Naas after every Salaah.

(15) And thereafter read the following Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَسْكَدَ إِلَى أَرْدَلٍ  
الْعُمُرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from cowardice and I seek Your protection from attaining an age of worthlessness and baseness and I seek Your protection from the ordeals of life and I seek Your protection from the punishment in the grave.*

(16) Thereafter say this Dua:

رَبِّ قِنِي عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ (مَجْمُوعُ عِبَادِكَ)

*My Lord! save me from Your punishment on the day when You will bring to life Your servants or You will assemble Your servants.*

(17) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي

*O Allah! forgive me and have mercy on me and guide me aright and grant me lawful sustenance.*

(18) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ سَجْدَتَيْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ إِعْذَانِي مِنْ حَرِّ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ



*O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel! protect me from the heat of hell and punishment in the grave.*

(19) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدْ مَرَّتْ وَمَا آخَرَتْ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا  
أَسْرَفْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمَقْدِمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring hereafter, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and what You know more than me. You are The First and You are The Last. There is none worthy of worship except You.*

(20) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اعْنِ عَنِّي ذِكْرَكَ وَشُكْرَكَ وَحُسْنَ عِبَادَتِكَ

*O Allah! help me in remembering You and in being grateful to You and in worshipping You in the best manner.*

(21) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَنَا شَهِيدٌ أَنَّكَ الرَّبُّ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ  
لَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَنَا شَهِيدٌ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَنَا شَهِيدٌ أَنَّ  
الْعِبَادَ كُلَّهُمْ أَخَوَةٌ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ اجْعَلْنِي مُخْلِصًا  
لَكَ وَأَهْلِي فِي كُلِّ سَاعَةٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ  
إِسْمَعْ وَاسْمِعْ اللَّهُ الْأَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ اللَّهُ الْأَكْبَرُ

*O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear witness that You are the Sole Nourisher and You are One and have no partner. O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear witness that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant and Apostle. O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear witness that all Your bondsmen are brethren (among them-*

selves). O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things! grant me and the members of my family sincere devotion for all the time in this world and in the hereafter, O You Majestic and Benevolent, hear my prayer and do accept it; Allah is Great; Allah is Great; Allah is enough for me and what an excellent Patron He is; Allah is Great; Allah is Great.

(22) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

O Allah! I seek Your protection from disbelief, poverty and chastisement in the grave.

(23) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَصْلِحْ لِي دِينِي الَّذِي جَعَلْتَهُ عِصْمَةً أَمْرِي وَأَصْلِحْ لِي  
دُنْيَايَ الَّتِي جَعَلْتَهُ فِيهَا مَعَاشِي، اللَّهُمَّ أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِعَفْوِكَ مِنْ نِقْمَتِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ  
وَلَا مُعْطِي لِمَا مَنَعْتَ وَلَا رَادٍّ لِمَا أَقْضَيْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَنَّةِ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ

O Allah! set aright my religious life which You have made a means of sanctity in all my affairs and set aright my worldly life which You have made a source of my maintenance. O Allah! I seek protection in Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And I seek protection with You from You. No one can deny that which You bestow and no one can bestow that which You deny and no one can reject what You have decreed and the wealth of the wealthy cannot help them from You (ie. Your wrath and punishment).

(24) Thereafter read the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئِي وَعَمْدِي اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي لِمَا لِي بِالصَّالِحِ الْأَعْمَالِ  
وَالْأَخْلَاقِ لَا يَهْدِي لِمَا لِي بِالصَّالِحِ هَاؤُلَاءِ يَصْرِفُ سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! forgive all my sins whether committed forgetfully or deliberately. O Allah! guide me to do virtuous deeds and to have good character. None except You can guide to do good deeds and prevent bad ones.*

(25) Thereafter recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ  
الْمَخِيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ.

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and chastisement in the grave and the ordeals of life and death and from the mischief of Dajjaal.*

(26) Thereafter read the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطَايَايَ وَذُنُوبِي كُلَّهَا. اللَّهُمَّ الْعَشِيئَةَ وَاعْيِيئِي وَارْزُقْنِي  
وَاهْدِنِي لِصَالِحِ الْأَعْمَالِ وَالْأَخْلَاقِ إِنَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي لِصَالِحِهَا  
وَلَا يَصْرِفُ سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ.

*O Allah, forgive all my faults and sins. O Allah, grant me reverence, a pleasant life, lawful sustenance and guide me to do virtuous deeds and to have good character. Surely, none can guide to do good deeds and have good character except You and none can prevent from bad deeds and evil character except You.*

(27) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَصْلِحْ لِي دِينِي وَوَسِّعْ لِي فِي دَارِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي رِزْقِي

*O Allah! set aright my religious life and make my home accommodating and grant me blessings in my livelihood.*

(28) Finally, terminate the Dua with these words:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى

الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ.

*Your Most Revered Lord is unblemished and far above what the unbelievers say about Him. And peace be on the Apostles; and all praise is due to Allah, the Cherisher of the worlds.*

(29) After completing the Salaah, pass the right hand on the head and say:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ، اللَّهُمَّ اذْهَبْ  
عَنِّي الْهَمَّ وَالْحُزْنَ.

*In the name of Allah besides whom there is none worthy of worship; He is Most Kind, Most Merciful. O Allah! remove from me all my sorrows and anxieties.*

According to the Hadeeth whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to complete the Salaah, he used to pass his right hand on his head and recite the above Dua.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER FAJR SALAAH

Immediately after Fajr Salaah the following Kalimah should be recited either 10 times or 100 times. This should be done while still in the Qaa'idah posture and before even speaking to anyone. The Kalimah is as follows:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ. لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي  
وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things.*

Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِزْقًا طَيِّبًا وَعِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَعَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا

*O Allah! I beg of You lawful sustenance, useful knowledge and acceptable deeds.*

## **SPECIAL DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER MAGHRIB AND FAJR SALAAHS**

(1) Recite the following Kalimah 10 times after Maghrib and Fajr Salaahs:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ. لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي  
وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things.*

(2) While still seated in the Qa'idah posture and before speaking to anyone recite the following Dua 7 times:

اللَّهُمَّ أَجِرْنِي مِنَ النَّارِ

*O Allah! save me from the fire of hell.*

## **SPECIAL DUA TO BE RECITED AFTER SALAATUD-DUHA (CHASHT)**

اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَحَارِلُ وَبِكَ أَصَارِلُ وَبِكَ أَقَاتِلُ

*O Allah! only with Your help do I make attempts (to do good) and only with Your help do I launch an attack (on the enemy) and only with Your help do I fight the enemy (in Jihaad)*

## WHAT TO DO WHEN INVITED TO MEALS — ESPECIALLY WALEEMAH

When invited for meals by a Muslim (especially Waleemah), one is morally obliged to accept the invitation if there be no excuse for refusal. If one is fasting, one should still accept the invitation but excuse oneself from partaking meals. But then one should offer 2 Rak'aat Salaah and pray for *barakah* for his host by saying:

بَارِكْ اللَّهُ لَكَ

*May Allah grant you barakah.*

## DUA WHEN BREAKING FAST

(1) Recite the following Dua when breaking fast:

ذَهَبَ الظَّمَأُ وَابْتَلَبَ الْعُرُوقُ وَتَبَّتِ الْأَجْرُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ

*Thirst has vanished, veins have moistened and Allah willing, reward (for the fast) is certainly fixed.*

(2) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ الَّتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي

*O Allah! I beg of You through Your infinite mercy which encompasses everything to forgive (all) my sins.*

(3) When breaking fast at another's residence (such as a friend's or relative's) recite:

أَفْطِرُ عِنْدَكُمْ الصَّائِمُونَ وَأَكُلُ طَعَامَكُمْ إِلَّا بَرَآءُ وَصَلْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ

*May fasting people break their fast by you and may pious persons partake of your food and may the angels invoke Allah's blessings for you.*



## ETIQUETTE AND DUAS RELATED TO MEALS

When food is served recite *Bismillah* before eating. Utilise the right hand for eating and partake of the food nearest you. Always have meals with others and not alone.

(1) According to the Hadeeth:

- (i) The Shaytaan becomes a participant in food upon which *Bismillah* is not recited.
- (ii) The Sahabah (RA) once complained to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) thus: "O Messenger of Allah, we have our meals but our hunger remains unsatisfied." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) responded by asking: "Perhaps you all have your meals separately?" They replied: "This is true." He said: "Then do have your meals together and (before having your meals) recite *Bismillah*. Allah will grant you *barakah*."
- (iii) A certain Jewess offered poisonous meat to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) which he, together with some Sahabah (RA) consumed after reciting *Bismillah*. No harm came to them at all.

(2) Whenever invited to delicious and tasty meals, recite the following before partaking of such food:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى بَرَكَاتِهِ

*With Allah's name and upon the blessings granted by Allah (do we eat).*

After having one's fill recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هُوَ أَشْبَعُنَا وَأَرْوَانَا وَأَنْعَمَ عَلَيْنَا وَأَفْضَلَ

*All praise is for Allah who has satiated and refreshed us (with nourishment) and who has bestowed on us His favours and blessings.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a Sahabi, Abul Haitham (RA) once invited Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), Sayyido-



na Aboo Bakr (RA) and Sayyidona Umar (RA). They had fresh dates, baked meat and finally, cold water. Upon this Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) remarked: "It is precisely these favours regarding which you will be questioned on the Day of Qiyaamah". This remark caused the Sahabah (RA) much worry and concern. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Whenever you are conferred such luxuries, say: *بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى بَرَكَاتِهِ* and after having had your fill say: *الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَأَسْقَانَا وَأَمْرَعَنَا وَأَعْلَفَنَا*. By doing this you will be fulfilling the rights that are due to such luxuries".

(3) According to the Hadeeth when one has forgotten to recite *Bismillah* then the following should be said on remembering:

*بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَوَّلَهُ وَآخِرَهُ*

*With Allah's name in the beginning and at the end.*

## WHEN HAVING MEALS IN THE COMPANY OF A SICK PERSON

When having meals with a leper or a person who has contracted a contagious disease recite the following Dua before meals:

*بِسْمِ اللَّهِ ثِقَةً بِاللهِ وَتَوَكُّلاً عَلَيْهِ*

*With Allah's name and while having trust and reliance in Allah (do I have this meal).*

## WHEN HAVING MEALS ORDINARILY

(1) Recite the following Dua before having meals:

*اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ وَأَطْعِمْنَا خَيْرًا مِنْهُ*

*O Allah, grant us barakah in this food and grant us food better than this.*

(2) When drinking milk recite:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ وَزِدْنَا مِنْهُ

*O Allah, grant us barakah in this (milk) and grant us more than this.*

(3) Say **الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ** whenever eating or drinking anything.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah Ta'ala becomes pleased with a person when he says **الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ** whenever he eats or drinks anything.

## AFTER HAVING HAD MEALS

(1) Recite the following Dua after having had meals:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا مُوَدِّعٍ  
وَلَا مُسْتَغْنَى عَنْهُ رَبَّنَا

*All praises and many praises are due to Allah — praises that are pure and full of blessings for the food which is without sufficiency (which man needs abundantly all the time) and to which we cannot say adieu and farewell and of which we are not need-less. Our Lord, accept our thanksgiving.*

(2) Or recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَفَانَا وَأَرْوَانَا غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا مَكْفُورٍ

*All praises are due to Allah who gave us sufficient food to eat and who satiated our thirst while such food is needed (by us) all the time and while we are not ungrateful (to Allah).*

(3) Or recite the following Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَجَعَلَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

*All praise is due to Allah who gave us food and drink and who*

made us Muslims.

(4) Or recite the following Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَ وَسَقَى وَسَوَّغَهُ وَجَعَلَ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا

*All praise is due to Allah who gave (us) food and drink and who made it capable of being easily swallowed, digested and expelled (from the body).*

(5) Or recite the following Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنِي هَذَا الطَّعَامَ وَرَزَقَنِيهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِنِّي وَلَا قُوَّةٍ

*All praise is due to Allah who fed me this food and gave it to me without any strength and ability on my part.*

(6) When washing the hands after meals recite:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يُطْعِمُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ، مَنْ عَلَيْنَا فَهَذَا وَأَطْعَمَنَا  
وَسَقَانَا وَكُلَّ بَلَاءٍ حَسَنٍ أَبْلَانَا، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ غَيْرِ مُوَدَّعٍ وَلَا  
مُكَافَأٍ وَلَا مَكْفُورٍ وَلَا مُسْتَنْغَى عَنْهُ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَ  
مِنَ الطَّعَامِ وَسَقَى مِنَ الشَّرَابِ وَكَسَى مِنَ الْعُرَى وَهَدَى مِنَ  
الصَّلَالَةِ وَبَصَّرَ مِنَ الْعُمَى وَفَضَّلَ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيلًا  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ.

*All praises are due to Allah who feeds but does not (Himself) eat. He bestowed (His) favours on us by guiding us on the Right Path, giving us food and drink and granting us the best of His gifts. All praises are due to Allah who cannot be said farewell to (and treated with contempt) and who cannot be thanked sufficiently and to whom ingratitude cannot be done and of whom independence cannot be expressed. All praises are due to Allah who gave (us) food to eat and water to drink and clothes with which to cover our shame and gave us guidance to safeguard against misguidance and gave us sight to safeguard against blindness*

and out of so many of His creations He conferred on us the most of His favours. All praises are due to Allah, the Sustainer of the universe.

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اشْبِعْ وَأَرْوِّبْ فَهِنُنَا وَارْزُقْنَا فَأَلْتَرْتِ وَأَطْبَتْ فِرْدُنَا

*O Allah, You have satiated and refreshed me (with nourishment) so make it wholesome; and You have granted us sustenance, pure and plentiful so multiply it.*

## DUAS FOR THOSE WHO SERVE THE FOOD

The following Dua should be made for one's host or those who serve the food:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مَا رَزَقْتَهُمْ فَاعْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَارْحَمْهُمْ

*O Allah! grant them barakah in what You have given them, forgive them and have mercy on them.*

Or recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اطْعِمْ مَنْ اطْعَمَنِي وَاسْقِ مَنْ سَقَانِي

*O Allah, feed those who have fed me and satiate them who have satiated me.*

## WHEN WEARING A GARMENT

Recite the following Dua when wearing a garment:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهِ وَخَيْرِ مَا هُوَ لَهُ وَ  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا هُوَ لَهُ.

*O Allah, I ask You the goodness of this garment and the goodness of that for which it is made and I seek Your protection from*

*the evil of this garment and the evil of that for which it can be used.*

## WHEN WEARING A NEW GARMENT

(1) Recite the following Dua whenever wearing a new garment. Also mention the name of the garment such as a turban, shirt etc.

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، اَنْتَ كَسَوْتَنِيْهِ اَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهُ وَخَيْرَ مَا  
مُبْتَنٍ لَّهِ، وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ.

*O Allah, all praises are due to You alone. You have given me this garment to wear. I ask You the goodness of this garment and the goodness of that for which it is made and I seek Your protection from the evil of this garment and the evil of that for which it can be used.*

(2) Or recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ كَسَانِيْ مَا اُوْرِيْ بِهِ عَوْرَتِيْ وَاجْعَلْ بِهِ فِيْ حَيَاتِيْ

*All praises are due to Allah who clothed me with which I cover my shame and through which I adorn myself in my life.*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ كَسَانِيْ هَذَا وَزَقَّيْنِيْهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِّنِّيْ وَلَا قُوَّةٍ

*All praise is due to Allah who gave me this to wear and gave it to me without any strength and ability on my part.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever reads the above Dua when wearing new clothes, Allah will forgive all his sins.

## WHEN SEEING SOMEONE WITH NEW GARMENTS

When seeing someone with new clothes recite this Dua:

تُبْلِي وَيُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ

*Wear them and tear them. Allah will give you other clothes.*

Or recite this Dua:

أَبْلٍ وَأَخْلِقَ ثُمَّ أَيْلٍ وَأَخْلِقَ ثُمَّ أَيْلٍ وَأَخْلِقَ

*May you wear them and tear them and do the same again and again.*

## WHEN TAKING OFF CLOTHES

Recite *Bismillah* before undressing.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that *Bismillah* serves as a veil so that the Jinn (Shayateen) are unable to see the naked body of a person when he undresses.

## ISTIKHAARAH

(1) When one wishes to accomplish an important task (and one is not certain with regards its feasibility), one should offer 2 Rak'at Nafil Salaah and then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ، وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ، فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ، وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ،  
وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ خَيْرٌ  
لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَايِشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي - أَوْ عَالِمِ أَمْرِي - وَأَجَلِهِ



فَاقْدِرْ لِي وَيَسِّرْ لِي شَرَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمَنَّ هَذَا  
الْأَمْرَ شَرِّ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي - أَوْ عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَ  
أَجَلِهِ. فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّي وَاصْرِفْنِي عَنْهُ، وَاقْدِرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ  
شَرَّ أَرْضِي بِهِ -

*O Allah, I ask of You the good through Your knowledge and I ask You to grant me ability through Your power and beg Your favour out of Your infinite bounty. For surely, You have power and I have none. You know all and I know not. You are The Knower of all that is hidden. O Allah, if, in Your knowledge, this matter be good for my faith (Deen), my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs in the world and the hereafter then ordain it for me and make it easy for me and bless me therein. But if, in Your knowledge, this matter be bad for my faith, my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs in the world or the hereafter then turn it away from me and turn me away therefrom and ordain for me the good wherever it be and cause me to be pleased therewith.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when reciting this Dua, on reaching the words *haazal-amr*, one should make mention of one's need for which one is doing the Istikhaarah.

According to another source of the same Hadeeth instead of the words *anna haazal-amr*, the words *in kaana haazal-amr* is mentioned. Likewise instead of *thumma ardhinee* the words *wa radh-dhinee bihee* is mentioned and in place of *fee deene* the words *wa ma'aa'dee* is mentioned. Meanings are the same.

(2) Or recite after *In kaana haazal-amr*, the following words:

خَيْرًا لِي فِي دِينِي وَخَيْرًا لِي فِي مَعَاشِي وَخَيْرًا لِي فِي عَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي  
فَاقْدِرْ لِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ غَيْرُ ذَلِكَ خَيْرًا لِي فَاقْدِرْ لِي  
الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ وَرَضِّنِي بِقَدْرِكَ



*(If this matter be) good for my faith (Deen), my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs then ordain it for me and bless me therein. And if any other matter be good for me then ordain it for me wherever it be and cause me to be pleased with Your decree.*

(3) Or add these words after the above Dua:

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*And there is no strength to avoid evil and to do good except with the help of Allah.*

(4) Or recite the following words after *astaqdiruka biqudratika* :

وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ فَإِنَّهُمَا بِيَدِكَ لَا يَمْلِكُهُمَا أَحَدٌ سِوَاكَ

*And I beg You for Your grace and blessings. These are in Your power: none except You possess them.*

At the end, after the words *aaqibati amree* recite:

فَوَقِّعْهُ وَسَهِّلْهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ خَيْرًا لِي  
فَوَقِّعْنِي لِلْخَيْرِ حَيْثُ كَانَ

*Guide me towards it and make it easy for me. And if any other matter be good for me then guide me towards (its) goodness wherever it be.*

## ISTIKHAARAH DUA FOR MARRIAGE

When intending to marry someone then even before proposing or expressing one's intention to propose, one should perform Wudhu in the best of manner and then offer as many Nafil Salaahs as possible. Thereafter one should praise and glorify Allah in the best of manner and recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ  
فَإِنْ سَأَيْتَ أَنْ فِي فَلَانَةٍ وَبِسْمِهَا يَأْتِي سَمُّهَا خَيْرًا لِي فِي دِينِي وَ

دُنْيَايَ وَآخِرَتِي فَأَقْدِرْهَا لِي وَإِنْ كَانَ غَيْرُهَا خَيْرًا لِي مِنْهَا  
 دِينِي وَآخِرَتِي فَأَقْدِرْهَا لِي.

*O Allah, You have power and I have none. You know all and I know not. You are The Knower of all that is hidden. If, in Your knowledge, so-and-so (mention his or her name) be good for me in my faith and in my temporal and religious life, then ordain her (or him) for me. And if anyone other than her (or him) be good for me in my faith and religious life, then ordain her (or him) for me.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that to seek guidance from Allah by way of Istikhaarah is man's good fortune. And not to do this is his bad fortune.

## THE KHUTBAH (SERMON) OF NIKAH

Before the Nikaah ceremony, the following Khutbah should be recited:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مُحَمَّدٌ هَ وَاسْتَعِينُهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَتَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ  
 أَنْفُسِنَا وَمِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَ  
 مَنْ يَضِلَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ  
 لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ  
 الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا سَرَرِجَهَا وَ  
 بَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ  
 آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ يَا أَيُّهَا  
 الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا يُصْلِحْ لَكُمْ أَعْمَالَكُمْ وَ  
 يُغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ فَازَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا.

All praises are for Allah. We praise Him and seek His help and forgiveness. We seek His protection against the mischief of our souls and the evil effects of our bad deeds. One whom Allah guides, none can lead him astray and one whom He misguides none can guide him. And I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One, without partner; and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and messenger.

O People, fear Your Lord who created you from a single person and created out of it his mate and scattered from them countless men and women. Fear Allah through whom you demand your mutual rights; and be heedful of the wombs. For Allah ever watches over you.

O you who believe, fear Allah as He should be feared, and die not except as Muslims.

O you who believe, fear Allah and make your utterance straight so that He may make your conduct whole and sound and forgive you your sins. He who obeys Allah and His Messenger, has attained the great victory.

(2) If desired, add the following after warasooluhoo:

أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَغْيًا وَأَنْذِرَ رَبِّكَ يَدَى السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَ  
رَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشِدَ وَمَنْ يَعَصِمْهُمَا فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَضُرُّ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ  
وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا.

Allah sent him with the True Religion before the approach of The Hour as a harbinger of glad tidings and a warner. Who so obeys Allah and His Messenger, he is guided aright. And who so disobeys them, he has harmed non but himself and he has caused no harm to Allah at all.

(3) And add this Dua as well:

وَسَأَلِ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنا مِمَّنْ يُطِيعُهُ وَيُطِيعُ رَسُولَهُ وَيَتَّبِعِ  
رِضْوَانَهُ وَيَحْتَسِبُ سَخَطَهُ فَإِنَّ مَالِحُنَّ بِهِ وَلَهُ.

*And we beg Allah to make us among those who obey Him and His Apostle and to include us among those who obey that which pleases Him and abstain from that which causes His wrath. We believe in Him and Him do we obey.*

## DUA FOR A NEWLY-WED COUPLE

(1) The following Dua should be said to a newly-wed couple:

بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ وَبَارَكَ اللهُ عَلَيْكَ وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكُمَا فِي خَيْرٍ

*May Allah bless you and shower His blessings on you and may He grant you both a pleasant and prosperous life.*

(2) Or recite only:

بَارَكَ اللهُ عَلَيْكَ

*May Allah shower His blessings upon you.*

## DUA FOR ONE'S DAUGHTER AND SON-IN-LAW AFTER THE NIKAH

After the Nikaah and before saying farewell to one's daughter, the following Dua should be recited and *blown* in a cup of water. The water should then be sprinkled on her breast, head and back. The same should be done to the son-in-law with another cup of water, reciting the same Dua and *blowing* in it. The Dua is as follows:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّ اَعِيْذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ

*O Allah, I place her and her progeny in Your protection against the accursed devil.*

**Note:** In the case of the son-in-law say *O'eezuhoo* and *Zurriyya-tahoo*.

## HOW THE PROPHET (S.A.W.) SAID FAREWELL TO SAYYIDATUNA FAATIMAH (RA)

After Sayyidatuna Fatimah (RA) was married to Sayyiduna Ali (RA), Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) proceeded to their home and asked her to bring him some water. She brought it in a wooden cup. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) took a sip and returned it in the container. He then asked her to come near him. When she faced him, he sprinkled some of the water on her breast and face and recited this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

He then asked her to turn around. When she did, he recited the same Dua and *blew* in the remaining water which he again sprinkled on her back.

Thereafter, he asked Ali (RA) to bring him some water. Ali (RA), himself says: "I knew what he wanted to do. So I brought the water and gave it to him. He beckoned to me. When I was face to face with him, he recited the same Dua, took a sip of water and returned it in the cup and sprinkled it on my head and chest. Then he asked me to turn around. He again recited the same Dua, took a sip, returned the water in the cup and sprinkled it between my two shoulders and said to me: *Now go to your wife*".

## DUA ON THE FIRST NIGHT AFTER THE WEDDING

When a person approaches his wife for the first time after he marries her, he should grasp her forelock and recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ

*O Allah, I seek of You her goodness and the good of the nature*

*upon which You created her; and I beg Your protection from her mischief and the mischievous nature upon which You created her.*

**Note:** The same is to be done when employing a servant to do menial jobs.

## DUA WHEN BUYING AN ANIMAL FOR RIDING

When buying an animal for the purpose of riding, the new owner must grasp its forelock and recite the following Dua. In the case of a camel, its hump should be grasped. The Dua is as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ وَ  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ

*O Allah, I seek of You its (ie. the animal's) goodness and the good of the nature upon which You created it; and I beg Your protection from its mischief and the mischievous nature upon which You created it.*

## DUA WHEN EMPLOYING A SERVANT

When employing a servant to do menial jobs the following Dua should be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَاجْعَلْهُ طَوِيلَ الْعُمَرِ كَثِيرَ الرِّزْقِ

*O Allah, grant me barakah in his (the servant's) matter and grant him long life and abundant sustenance.*

## DUA WHEN COPULATING

Before copulating, recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَبِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْنَا



*In the name of Allah. O Allah, save us both from the mischief of the devil and keep the devil away from the children You grant us.*

## DUA WHEN EJACULATING

At the time of ejaculating, recite:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْ لِلشَّيْطَانِ فِي مَا رَزَقْتَنِي نَصِيبًا

*O Allah, let there be no share for the devil in what You grant us.*

## AZAAN, TAHNEEK, DUA AND AQEEQAH WHEN A CHILD IS BORN

When a baby is born the Azaan should immediately be given in his ear (ie. the Azaan in his right ear and the Iqaamah in his left). The baby should then be placed on the lap. A piece of date should be softened by chewing and using the finger, a tiny piece of this should be placed against his palate. This rite is called *Tahneek*. If no dates are available, anything sweet such a honey etc. may be used. Thereafter, Dua of *barakah* and prosperity should be made for him. On the seventh day — after much consideration and consultation with one's family members — he should be given a suitable name, his hair should be removed and Aqeeqah should be observed. Aqeeqah is the sacrificing of one sheep or goat for a girl and two sheep or goats for a boy. The conditions pertaining to its age, health etc. is the same as in *Udhiyyah* or *Qurbani*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) instructed the Ummah to recite the Azaan in the new-born baby's ears, to observe Tahneek, and on the seventh day to name the child, remove its hair and offer the Aqeeqah.

## AMULET (TA'WEEZ) FOR A NEW-BORN

In order to safeguard the new-born baby against sicknesses and *nazr* (ie. a harmful glance of any person) the following Ta'awwuz

should be written on a piece of paper or linen which the baby should be made to wear.

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَهَامَّةٍ وَمِنْ  
شَرِّ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَا مَمَّةَ.

*I seek the protection of Allah's perfect words against the mischief of every Shaytaan and venomous creature and from the mischief of every evil eye which causes harm.*

## WHEN A CHILD BEGINS TO TALK

When a child begins to talk, the first words that should be taught to him is the Kalimah Tawheed:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

*There is no one worthy of worship except Allah.*

Thereafter, the following verse of the Holy Qur'aan should be taught to him as it was customary for Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to teach a child of the 'bdul-Muttalib clan this verse as soon as he began to talk:

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمَلَكُوتِ  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وِليٌّ مِنَ الذَّلِيلِ وَكَبِّرْهُ تَكْبِيرًا.

*Say: Praise be to Allah who begets no son and has no partner in (His) Dominion and He has no friend to protect Him from humiliation. And glorify His greatness.*

## WHEN SHOULD A CHILD BE MADE TO PERFORM SALAAH

According to the Hadeeth a child should be compelled to perform Salaah when he reaches the age of seven failing which he should be punished.

## WHEN SHOULD A CHILD BE MADE TO SLEEP SEPARATELY

According to the Hadeeth a child should be compelled to sleep separately as soon as he reaches the age of nine.

## WHEN TO GET ONE'S SON OR DAUGHTER MARRIED

According to the Hadeeth when one's son or daughter reaches the age of seventeen he or she should be married.

## WHEN A CHILD BECOMES A GROWN UP

After a child grows up and he begins to observe Saum (Roza) and Salaah, he should be made to sit down before one and the following should be told to him:

لَا جَعَلَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ فِتْنَةٍ

*Let Allah not make you a means of test for me (neither in this world nor in the hereafter).*

## WHEN BIDDING SOMEONE FAREWELL

(1) When anyone is about to undertake a journey then those bidding him farewell should shake hands with him and say the following Dua:

أَسْتَوِدِعُ اللَّهَ دِينَكَ وَأَمَانَتَكَ وَخَوَانِعَ عِمْلِكَ

*I give in trust to Allah your religion, your belongings and the result of your deeds.*

Thereafter say *Assalaamu'alaik* if it is a single person or *Assalaamu'alaikum* if there are a number of them.

(2) The departing person should say in return:

أَسْتَوْدِعُكَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا تَغِيْبُ (لَا تَضِيْعُ) وَدَائِعُهُ

*I, too, give you in the trust of Allah to whom, when a trust is given, it is never destroyed.*

(3) When a person undertaking a journey says to you: *Do give me counsel*, say to him:

عَلَيْكَ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَالتَّكْبِيرِ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ

*Be steadfast in fearing Allah and say Allahu-Akbar whenever you ascend (during the course of your journey).*

(4) When a person has departed say:

اللَّهُمَّ اطْوِلْهُ الْبُعْدَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْهِ السَّفَرَ

*O Allah, lessen the distance for him and make the journey easy for him.*

(5) Or say:

نَرُدُّكَ اللَّهُ التَّقْوَى وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ وَلَيَسِّرْ لَكَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ مَا كُنْتَ

*May Allah make virtue your provision and may He pardon your sins and may He bring before you goodness wherever you go.*

(6) Or recite this Dua:

جَعَلَ اللَّهُ التَّقْوَى رَازِقًا وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ وَوَجَّهَكَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ مَا تَوَجَّهْتَ

*May Allah make virtue your provision and may He pardon your sins and may He bring before you goodness wherever you go.*

## WHEN DISPATCHING AN ARMY TO FIGHT THE KUFFAAR

(1) Whenever a person is appointed as an Ameer of a Muslim army, he should be advised to fear Allah and to treat the Muslims that are with him with kindness and respect. The following should be said to him:

أَغْزُوا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، قَاتِلُوا مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ، أَغْزُوا وَلَا تَغْلُوا  
وَلَا تَغْدُرُوا وَلَا تَمْنُوا وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا وَلِيدًا.

*Fight in Allah's path with His name! Fight those who disbelieve in Allah! Fight and do not commit breach in the matter of spoils! Do not deceive! Do not dismember people's ears and noses and do not kill any infant!*

(2) Or say the following to the Ameer:

إِن طَلَقُوا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِاللَّهِ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَغْلُوا تَخَنًا فَإِنِّي  
وَلَا طِفْلًا وَلَا صَغِيرًا وَلَا امْرَأَةً وَلَا تَغْلُوا وَضُمُوا غَنَائِمَكُمْ  
أَصْلِحُوا وَآخِصُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ.

*Depart with the name and help of Allah and remain steadfast on the religion of the Messenger of Allah! Do not kill a worthless old man nor an infant nor a child nor a woman! Do not commit breach of trust in the matter of spoils of war. Gather all your spoils in one place (and after dividing it, take only what is due to you). Make peace and reconciliation. Treat (each other) with kindness for, Allah loves those who show kindness.*

(4) When the army begins its journey, the people saying farewell to it should accompany it for some distance and bless it with the following Dua:

إِن طَلَقُوا عَلَى أَسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُمْ

*Proceed (to fight against the Kuffaar) in the name of Allah! O Allah, help them!*

Whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to dispatch an army, he used to do likewise.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED BY THE AMEER AT THE TIME OF A JOURNEY

(1) When the Ameer begins his journey, he should recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصُولُ وَبِكَ أَحُولُ وَبِكَ أَسِيرُ

*O Allah, with Your help I attack and with Your help I plan and plot and with Your help I undertake this journey.*

(2) When there is fear of a sudden attack from the enemy, the following Surah of the Holy Qur'aan should be recited as it is very effective in removing any danger. According to Abul-Hasan Qazwini it is 'tried' and 'tested'.

لَا يَلَافُ قُرَيْشٌ إِلَّا فِيهِمْ رَحْلَةَ الشِّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ، فَلْيَعْبُدُوا رَبَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوعٍ وَآمَنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ.

*For the familiarity of the Quraish — their familiarity with journeys in winter and summer, let them worship the Lord of this House who provides them with food against hunger and with security against fear (of any danger).*

## DUAS WHEN UNDERTAKING AND RETURNING FROM A JOURNEY

(1) When embarking a conveyance, *Bismillah* should be said. When taking a seat, *Alhamdulillah* should be said. Thereafter, the following Dua should be recited:

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي تَحَوَّلْنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقَرَّبِينَ وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ



*Glory be to Him (Allah) who has brought this (vehicle etc) under our control though we were unable to control it. Surely, we are to return to our Lord.*

(2) Thereafter, say thrice *Alhamdulillah*, thrice *Allahu-Akbar* and once *La-ilaha Illallaah*.

(3) Thereafter, recite the following Istighfaar:

سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*Purity belongs to You (O Allah). Surely, I have wronged my soul. So forgive me as none except You forgive sins.*

(4) Or say thrice *Allahu-Akbar* and recite the following Dua:

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ

*Glory be to Him (Allah) who has brought this (vehicle etc.) under our control though we were unable to control it. Surely, we are to return to our Lord.*

(5) Thereafter recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا سَأَلُكَ فِي سَفَرِنَاهَذَا الْبِرَّ وَالْقُوَى وَمِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَا تَرْضَى  
اللَّهُمَّ هَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا سَفَرَنَا هَذَا وَاطْوِ عَنَّا بُعْدَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ  
فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيقَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعَثَاءِ السَّفَرِ  
وَكَاثِبَةِ الْمَنْظَرِ وَسُوءِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ فِي الْمَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ وَالْوَلَدِ.

*O Allah, we ask of You, during this journey, virtue, piety and actions that please You. O Allah, make easy for us this journey and lessen for us the distance. O Allah, You are my companion in this journey and the guardian of my family. O Allah, I beg Your protection against the evils I may encounter during this journey and the evil and undesirable things that I may see and that I should make a bad return to my belongings, wife and children.*

(6) When returning from a journey, the same Dua (mentioned above) should be recited and then the following Dua:

اَسْئُورُنَّ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ لِرَبِّتَا حَامِدُونَ

*We are now returning from our journey, repenting to Allah, worshipping Him and praising our Sustainer.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to read the above Duas when he used to either undertake or return from a journey.

(7) When mounted, point the *shahaadah* finger (ie. the fore-finger of the right hand) towards the sky and recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ الصّٰحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيْفَةُ فِي الْاَهْلِ اَللّٰهُمَّ اصْحَبْنَا  
بِصُحْبِكَ وَاَقْلِبْنَا بِذِمَّةِ اَللّٰهُمَّ اَرْضِ وَلِنَا الْاَرْضَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا  
السَّفَرَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ رُغْنٍ وَّالسَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ-

*O Allah, You are our companion in this journey and the protector of our family. O Allah, let Your well wishes be with us (during the journey) and take us in Your protection till You return us (home). O Allah, fold for us the earth and make easy for us this journey. O Allah, I beg Your protection from the hardship of this journey and a bad return (home).*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that there is a devil dwelling in the hump of every camel (likewise in every conveyance). Therefore, whenever a person decides to mount the camel (or board any conveyance), he should do so by mentioning Allah's name just as He had commanded, for it is Allah alone who enables us to take control of the conveyance.